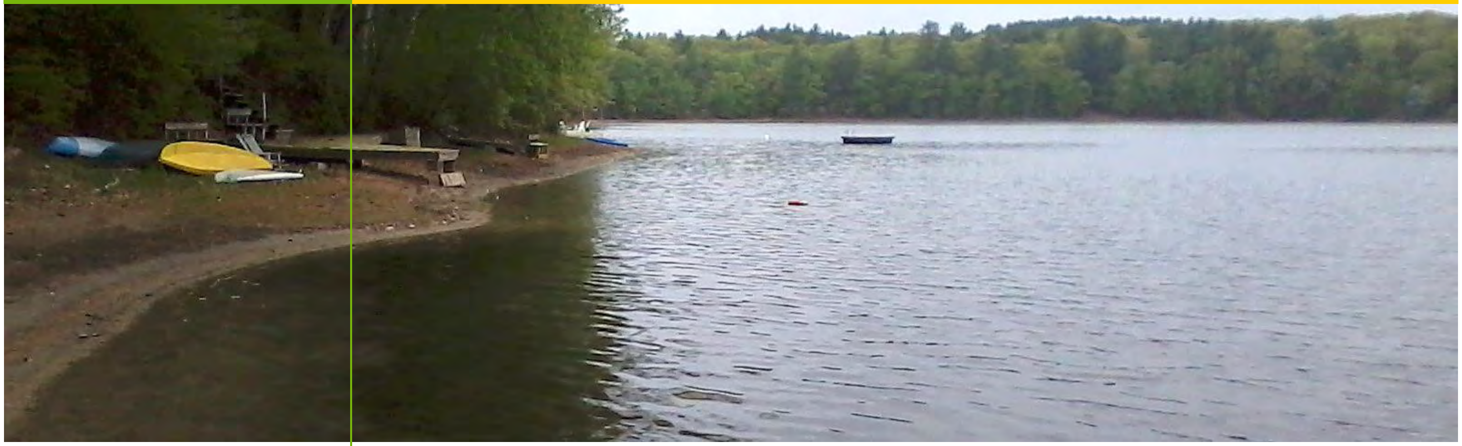
White Pond Watershed Management Plan

Concord, Massachusetts

Supported from Concord Community Preservation Act funds



PREPARED FOR
Delia Kaye, Director
Division of Natural Resources
141 Keyes Road
Concord, Massachusetts 01742

PREPARED BY
ESS Group, Inc.
100 Fifth Avenue, 5th Floor
Waltham, Massachusetts 02451

Project No. C596-000
Revised October 1, 2014

www.essgroup.com

WHITE POND WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PLAN
Concord, Massachusetts

Prepared For:

Delia Kaye, Director
Division of Natural Resources
141 Keyes Road
Concord, Massachusetts 01742

Prepared By:

ESS Group, Inc.
100 Fifth Avenue, 5th Floor
Waltham, Massachusetts 02451

ESS Project No. C596-000

October 1, 2014

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

TABLES

FIGURES

APPENDICES

1.0 INTRODUCTION

ESS Group, Inc. (ESS) has prepared this Watershed Management Plan for White Pond on behalf of the Town of Concord's Division of Natural Resources (DNR). The objective of this Watershed Management Plan is to provide the Town of Concord (Town) with a framework that can be used to guide future management decisions related to White Pond.

This Watershed Management Plan provides the following:

- description of White Pond
- history of White Pond and its watershed
- assessment of the key physical, biological, and recreational resources of White Pond
- identification of key management issues that are currently impacting the pond and those that may emerge in the future
- assessment of Town-owned parcels in the White Pond watershed
- enumeration of primary pond management concerns and goals
- prioritization of recommendations for the pond's future management

Acknowledgments

In addition to the DNR, the White Pond Advisory Committee (WPAC) and Town Manager also provided useful guidance and feedback. Multiple Town offices were involved in supplying information critical to developing this Watershed Management Plan.

The White Pond Watershed Management Plan was supported from Concord Community Preservation Act funds.

2.0 SETTING AND HISTORY OF WHITE POND

Setting

White Pond is an approximately 40-acre Great Pond located entirely within the southern portion of Concord, Massachusetts (Figure 1). The pond was briefly described by Henry David Thoreau in *Walden*, where he characterized the somewhat smaller pond as "the lesser twin of Walden." Like Walden, White Pond is a natural kettle pond with no perennial surface inlets or outlets. Water levels in White Pond regularly rise and fall several feet over multiple year periods but maximum water depths are typically in excess of 50 feet.

As a kettle pond, White Pond's shoreline is relatively simple, forming an irregular reniform main basin with only minor coves. However, one larger cove, known locally as "Sachem's Cove," forms a nearly separate 1.5-acre basin at the southwestern margin of White Pond where water depths reach over 10 feet.

> "[P]erhaps the most attractive, if not the most beautiful, of all our lakes, the gem of the woods, is White Pond; — a poor name from its commonness, whether derived from the remarkable purity of its waters or the color of its sands."
> -Henry David Thoreau

The majority of the White Pond shoreline and its approximately 113-acre watershed is occupied by year-round residences, although large parcels of undeveloped land are present on the southwestern and eastern ends of the pond. The Office of Fishing and Boating Access hosts a public access cartop boat launch and small parking lot on the eastern end of the pond. Additional public shoreline access exists through land owned by the Town on the southwestern end of the pond. Privately owned parcels provide additional recreational access to White Pond for association members and neighborhood residents.

White Pond's shoreline is essentially free of stormwater infrastructure. The primary exception is the presence of two leaching catch basins designed to capture and infiltrate stormwater runoff from the road leading to the public access boat launch

Stormwater flowing down the public access boat launch is partially captured by infiltrating catch basins. Water not captured by these catch basins is able to flow straight down to the pond.

The closest public wells are the White Pond Well, located just over 1,000 feet to the southeast of Sachem's Cove and the Jennie Dugan Well, located more than 2,800 feet to the north-northwest of White Pond. These wells are operated by the Town Water and Sewer Division.

Geological History

Glaciation is predominantly responsible for the surficial geology of White Pond and its surrounding watershed. The most recent episode of continental glaciation, known as the Wisconsin Glacial Episode ended in the region approximately 12,000 years ago. During that period, large blocks of ice occasionally became isolated from the main ice sheet along the retreating glacial front. This process, coupled with surrounding sediment influxes and partial burial of ice blocks led to the development of a regional kame and kettle topography. As the ice blocks melted, they formed kettle ponds while the sandy kame and other glacial deposits became ridges around the ponds. White Pond is the result of such a process.

Beneath the relatively young glacial deposits lies much older (420 to 360 million years before present) gabbro-diorite bedrock from the Devonian Period (USGS 1949). These rocks are close to the surface on the western side of White Pond but are buried under sandy deposits up to 140 feet thick on the eastern side of the pond (Walker and Ploetz 1988).

Human and Recreational History

Human impact in the White Pond watershed area was primarily limited to farming and logging until the 20th century. Humans first arrived in the Concord area between 8,000 and 12,500 years ago. Areas to the east and southeast of White Pond appear to have been used by Middle Archaic to Middle Woodland People (1,000 to 8,000 years ago) as hunting camps. European colonization in the 17th and 18th centuries converted at least some of the land near White Pond to pasture, orchards and farm fields. By 1830, the presence of Powder Mill Road (to the north) and Plainfield Road (to the east) indicate greater volume of commerce in the White Pond area (known by then as Nine Acre Corner). By 1875, the Framingham and Lowell Railroad was operating just to the west of White Pond (Concord Historical Commission 2001).

Development in the modern sense of the word began near White Pond in the 1920s and 1930s. Platted subdivisions such as "Pine Knoll Shores" were laid out and dwellings primarily took the form of summer camps. Consequently, lots were extraordinarily small. By the 1960s a very high density of residences in some areas near the pond and a steady increase in the number of homes converted from summer to all-year use (White Pond Reservation Task Force 2002).

White Pond's status as a Great Pond dates back to English common law and the Colonial Ordinances of 1641-1647. These laws provide for the preservation of public pedestrian access to the water's edge for fishing, fowling and navigation. To this end, petitions for enhanced public access in the late 1930s resulted in improvement of the access road at the eastern end of the pond which has been maintained in one form or another since.

> “This pond has rarely been profaned by a boat, for there is little in it to tempt a fisherman.”
> -Henry David Thoreau

The history of the White Pond recreational fishery is rather convoluted and the pond has been variously described as hosting poor to excellent fishing opportunities. For instance, in 1911, the state Commission on Fisheries and Game sent two biologists, Calvin B. Coulter and Roy S. Corwin, to investigate ponds with regard to their potential to produce food fish pursuant to Chapter 140 of the Resolves of 1910 (Secretary of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts 1912). At that time, Coulter and Corwin remarked that White Pond was “[n]ot fished much. Not considered good.” However, Calvin B. Coulter also remarked that the pond was the “clearest water he had seen” (Massachusetts Commission on Fisheries and Game 1911).

Since then, repeated efforts to improve fishing opportunities at White Pond have created an excellent recreational trout fishery. By 1993, White Pond was identified as one of the best coldwater fishing areas in eastern Massachusetts, suitable for management as a trophy trout pond. Today, it is still stocked with trout regularly in spring and autumn by the Division of Fish and Wildlife.

History of Pond Studies at White Pond

During the 1960s, citizen concern about changes in White Pond and surrounding land resulted in the establishment of Town-sponsored committees to develop approaches for studying and managing the pond (Sprott, 1991). The Town contracted with Ecosystems, Inc. to conduct the first comprehensive water quality and ecological assessment of White Pond in 1972 (Ecosystems, Inc. 1972). A Town-sponsored volunteer water quality monitoring program was established at this time, as well. No significant problems with water quality were documented at the time. However, the acquisition of land on the southwestern periphery of White Pond was recommended to prevent further development in the watershed. Spurred by this recommendation, the Town purchased nine acres of land in this area for conservation purposes in 1973. Efforts to acquire the abutting 40.45-acre property to the west (then known as the Sperry Rand Corporation parcel) were also initiated by the Town, as reflected in correspondence between the DNR and Trust for Public Land in September 1973.

In the 1980s, algal blooms were observed on the pond and raised resident concerns that water quality problems were beginning to emerge (Sprott, 1991). This spurred a series of Town-funded water quality and hydrogeologic studies between 1986 and 1990 (See Walker 1987 and Walker and Ploetz 1989, 1990 and 1991). These studies concluded that high levels of nutrients, primarily phosphorous, were reaching White Pond from human sources (cultural eutrophication) and could result in degradation of the pond if action was not taken. To address this problem, control or elimination of watershed phosphorus sources, such as direct surface run-off and poorly functioning septic systems was recommended. Echoing the 1972 study of White Pond, these studies also recommended land acquisition to prevent further unchecked development in the White Pond watershed. A large parcel of land owned by Unisys, Inc. was identified as a priority for acquisition and eventually acquired in 1992.

In subsequent years, volunteer water quality monitoring continued in White Pond. Additionally, management plans were developed by Town-sanctioned committees to guide the appropriate use of Town lands (e.g., White Pond Reservation Task Force 1992 and 2002, White Pond Advisory Committee 2002 and 2009).

Despite the number of studies completed at White Pond, it has not yet been assessed by the state (MassDEP 2012).

Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\MXD\Figure 1 - Regional Setting.mxd

Drawing Date: 2014/09/26

ess group
environmental consulting
& engineering services

White Pond
Concord, Massachusetts

1 inch = 500 feet

Source: 1) MassGIS, Towns, 2002
2) USGS, Aerial Imagery 0.3m, 2013

Location of White Pond and Watershed

Figure 1

3.0 METHODS

3.1 Existing Information Review

ESS completed a primary review of files relevant to the White Pond Watershed Management Plan at the Concord DNR offices in August 2013. This included past correspondence, newspaper articles, parcel deeds and survey plans, pond reports, fisheries records and planning documents, A list of sources reviewed and a brief description of each is provided in Table A.

Table A. Summary of Existing Information Reviewed

Document	Year	Author	Brief Description
White Pond Fisheries Data	Various dates 1954 to 1982	Massachusetts Division of Fisheries and Wildlife	Various qualitative and quantitative descriptions of stocking and survey results
Town of Concord White Pond Reservation Regulations	Undated	Anonymous	Lists regulations for White Pond Reservation, including prohibition of swimming. Claims authority for regulations from the Town Manager upon a vote of the Board of Selectmen on July 10, 2000.
Welcome to White Pond Reservation	Undated	White Pond Advisory Committee	Trail map and rules for White Pond Reservation
White Pond Fisheries Assessment	1911	Commission on Fisheries and Game (Calvin B. Coulter and Roy S. Corwin, Biologists)	One-page summary of White Pond based on assessments conducted under Chapter 140 of the Resolves of 1910
Pine Knoll Shores Survey Plot	1931	K.W. Leighton Civil Engineer	Survey and development plan for “Pine Knoll Shores”
Ecological Analysis of the White Pond Watershed	1972	Ecosystems, Inc.	Diagnostic study of White Pond
Letter from Concord DNR to Mr. Richard A. Newton	1973	Concord DNR	Letter of interest in acquiring Sperry Rand parcel
Plan of Land	1973	Colburn Engineering	Boundary survey plan for Bruce T. Quirk at Parcel 3412-1
Plan of Land	1973	Colburn Engineering	Boundary survey plan for Francis J. Harney at Parcel 3336-1
Quitclaim Deed for Wheeler Property, Lot D	1974	Middlesex County Registry of Deeds	Conveys 0.8 acre property to White Pond Associates, Inc.
White Pond – Conservation Land Parking	1982	Dan Monahan	Comments on proposed parking program for conservation land
White Pond – Sperry Property Memo	1983	Dan Monahan	Results of correspondence with Sudbury regarding Sperry parcel with map of parcel attached
White Pond Fisheries Report	1983	Division Fisheries & Wildlife	Summary of fish population assessment in White Pond
White Pond Reservation	1983	Dan Monahan, Natural Resources Commission	Memorandum advising the Town Manager of intent to make improvements to White Pond Reservation, including new signage, erosion control/slope restoration, removal of wire fencing, trail maintenance, and redesign of

Document	Year	Author	Brief Description
			the Varick Street parking lot. Attachment details wording on proposed signage.
White Pond Preliminary Diagnostic Study: Technical Assistance Proposal	1987	William W. Walker	Proposal for a study of White Pond in response to algae blooms and concerns about eutrophication.
White Pond and its Surrounding Woods	1989	J. Walter Brain	Summary of Emerson and Thoreau's historical observations
White Pond Water Quality Studies 1988	1989	William W. Walker and George P. Ploetz	Comprehensive report on results of surface water and groundwater monitoring program.
White Pond, a resource threatened: Why should it be rescued?	1989	J. Walter Brain	Concord Journal opinion column urging conservation of the Unisys parcel
White Pond Water Quality Data 1989	1990	William W. Walker and George P. Ploetz	Data report of water quality results from 1989
Two towns close in on big land deal	1991	Aaron Zitner	Boston Globe article describing pending acquisition of the Unisys property by Concord and Sudbury.
Unisys discusses plan to clean Sudbury site	1991	Randy Dewar	Middlesex News article describing plans to remediate trichloroethylene released from the former research facility.
White Pond 1991	1991	Judith Sprott	Report on state of White Pond
White Pond Water Quality Studies 1990	1991	William W. Walker and George P. Ploetz	Data report of water quality results from 1990, with a focus on well data
First Preliminary Report of the White Pond Reservation Task Force	1992	White Pond Reservation Task Force	Outlines needs for newly acquired Unisys parcel
Quitclaim Deed for Unisys Parcel	1992	Ernest Cook	Deed for transfer of Unisys parcel to Town
Unisys will foreclose on 25 acres in Sudbury	1992	Rodney M. Schussler	Middlesex News article describing land transfer process for Unisys parcel to Town
White Pond Slope Restoration	1994	Dan Monahan, Natural Resources Commission	Memorandum to Gordon Daly confirming the schedule and approach for restoring a severely eroded slope on the north side of the Sachem's Cove beach.
Policy Statement re Construction in White Pond Watershed Area	2002	White Pond Advisory Committee	Policy regarding building and septic expansion in the White Pond Watershed. Includes streets and addresses.
White Pond Reservation/White Pond Conservation Land Management Plan	2002	White Pond Reservation Task Force	Recommends guidelines for managing White Pond Reservation
White Pond Reservation: Recommendation for Management Plan	2002	WPAC	Presentation on need to manage uncontrolled access and related problems, primarily at Sachem's Cove
Natural Resources Commission Response to the White Pond Task Force's Recommendation on the Permanent Preservation of the White Pond Reservation	2003	Natural Resources Commission	Memorandum to multiple recipients stating Natural Resources Commission's support for the transfer of White Pond Reservation to conservation land (pending the Wastewater Planning Committee's finding that the

Document	Year	Author	Brief Description
			Reservation is unsuitable as a treatment site).
Pond Lovers Alarmed by Rail Trail Plan	2003	Sally Heaney	Boston Globe article regarding BFRT
Comprehensive Wastewater Management Plan Summary. Town of Concord, Massachusetts	2003	Weston and Sampson Engineers, Inc.	Evaluated opportunity to site wastewater infrastructure on White Pond Reservation land
Open Letter to the Town of Concord	2005	John Scibetta (resident of Somerville, MA)	Complaint about recreational use of White Pond
Septic Permits Issued by Concord BOH since 2000	2006	Concord Board of Health	List of septic permits issued between 2000 and 2006 in White Pond area
White Pond Phosphorus Results	2006	Upstate Freshwater Institute	Results of surface water sampling August through November 2006
White Pond – Access	2007	Marcia Rasmussen, others	Correspondence regarding ownership of and responsibility for of the public access road. Primary reference is to Chapter 336 of the Acts of 2006.
White Pond People Management Plan and BFRT Impact	2009	White Pond Advisory Committee	Draft recommendations for managing public use of White Pond and adjacent public lands. Includes an initial analysis of the potential impact of the Bruce Freeman Rail Trail.
Solar Siting Committee Report	2011	Town of Concord Solar Siting Committee	Evaluated opportunity to site a solar power installation on White Pond Reservation land
2012 Integrated List of Waters	2012	Massachusetts Division of Watershed Management	Assessment of waters of the state and listing of impaired waters
White Pond Cove in Danger	2012	Kate Blair	Concord Journal article regarding illegal swimming in Sachem's Cove
What is White Pond's Future with Trail?	2013	Robert Gerzon	Concord Journal article regarding BFRT

Additional outreach to Town offices was conducted during the project period. Key information sources provided by the Town to assist with development of the White Pond Watershed Management Plan included the following:

- Town of Concord GIS shapefiles
- White Pond Wells monthly pumping volumes for the period from 1996 to 2013
- List of septic permits issued in the White Pond area from 2000 to April 2014

Additional key information sources included the following:

- Parcel deeds from the Middlesex County South Registry of Deeds
- Massachusetts Year 2012 Integrated List of Waters from MassDEP

- Volunteer monitoring data for White Pond, 1988 to present from Whitepond.org
- Draft summary of long-term monitoring data for White Pond from wwwalker.net
- GIS layers from MassGIS (http://www.mass.gov/anf/research-and-tech/it-serv-and-support/application-serv/office-of-geographic-information-massgis/)

3.2. Field Program

The field program for this study was developed to cover critical data gaps in the development of an effective management plan for White Pond. Given the existing data available, the field program focused on pond bathymetry, biological assessment, water quality (in-pond, stormwater and groundwater) and sediment quality.

A detailed Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) was developed to ensure the field methods used for this study were appropriate to meeting project goals. The QAPP was reviewed by the Town, US Environmental Protection Agency and MassDEP and approved on September 27, 2013. This document should be referred to for detailed descriptions of field methodologies (Appendix A). However, a summary of the methods and approach used to develop this watershed management plan is presented in the following sections.

Bathymetry

A bathymetric survey was completed at 166 points using a combination of sonar (for waters deeper than 3.0 meters [10 feet]) and a 10-foot sounding rod. Horizontal position was obtained using a Trimble GeoXT Differential GPS with sub-meter accuracy. Survey data were manually converted to bathymetric contours for White Pond using ArcGIS 10.2.

Biological Assessment

Observations of fish, plants, avifauna and herpetofauna directly observed during each field visit were compiled into a species list for White Pond and its immediate environs. The list generated from this activity is not intended to represent an exhaustive inventory. Rather, it should be viewed as a representative list of species that currently inhabit the area over some portion of the year.

Water Quality

ESS collected in-pond, stormwater and groundwater samples as part of the water quality field program at White Pond. All water quality samples requiring laboratory analysis were sent to Premier Laboratory of Dayville, Connecticut, a state-certified laboratory.

In-Pond Water Quality

In-pond water quality data were collected on three events (August 22 and September 17, 2013 and May 15, 2014). The first event was limited to field-measured parameters, including Secchi depth (clarity), temperature, dissolved oxygen, pH, turbidity and specific conductance. Field parameters were measured over a vertical profile from the surface of the pond to the bottom, typically spaced at 0.5- to 1.0-meter increments.

Water quality samples were collected from the top and bottom of the water column during the second and third events. Samples were analyzed by the laboratory for total phosphorus, dissolved phosphorus, and total nitrogen.

Stormwater

One round of stormwater sampling was completed on November 27, 2013. Sampling focused on six eroded bank areas along the western and southwestern shoreline of the pond. GKY, Inc. first-flush samplers were installed the afternoon prior to sampling and collected the next morning immediately following the primary rain event. Samplers were installed with collection ports flush with the ground surface and the sampling receptacle below grade.

Groundwater

Two rounds of groundwater seepage studies were completed, including one on October 18, 2013 and one on May 15, 2014. These reflect periods of seasonal low and high water table, respectively.

Seepage sampling events consisted of the installation of seepage meters to estimate the rate of in-seepage to and out-seepage from the pond within six shoreline areas. A littoral interstitial porewater sampler was also used to extract shallow groundwater for water quality analysis. Extracted samples were measured in the field for temperature, pH and specific conductance and sent to the laboratory for analysis of dissolved phosphorus, ammonia and nitrate.

Collection of shallow groundwater with a littoral interstitial porewater sampler.

Sediment

Sediment grab samples were collected at three locations in White Pond with a 6-inch by 6-inch Ekman gravity dredge. The three grab samples were then homogenized and composited into one sample for analysis of total phosphorus, total nitrogen and several metals, including aluminum, calcium, iron and magnesium.

Other Elements

ESS also conducted field reconnaissance of recreational uses at White Pond during each visit. The primary focus of the field reconnaissance was to observe water-dependent recreational uses (i.e., swimming, boating and fishing). However, observations of other uses of the pond and its adjacent land were also made, as opportunities allowed.

Each Town-owned parcel was visited at least once to observe conditions related to slope erosion, upland invasive species, connectivity to White Pond and opportunities for implementation of stormwater BMPs or other uses.

3.3 Modeling

Data generated during field and desktop assessments were used to develop a hydrologic budget and nutrient load model for White Pond. The hydrologic budget and subsequent nutrient model are important because nutrient levels influence water quality (e.g., clarity, algal production, etc.) within the pond. The results of the nutrient model are used to gain an understanding of how the pond is affected by the surrounding watershed and internal processes to help prioritize management efforts for water quality maintenance or improvement. More details on the modeling approach used for this study are presented with the modeling results in Section 4.

4.0 RESULTS

4.1 Field Program Results

Quality Assurance/Quality Control

No significant deviations from the QAPP occurred and all project-specific QA/QC criteria were met with regard to precision, accuracy and completeness of the data collected. Therefore, the dataset used to develop this watershed management plan is believed to be of sufficient quality to achieve project goals.

Bathymetry

White Pond is characterized by three deep central basins, each reaching a depth of 15 meters (50 feet) or more. These basins are divided by intervening shallow zones (Figure 2). Water depths drop off quickly over most of the pond, with the exception of the White Pond Associates, Inc. beach and sheltered coves, including Sachem's Cove. The deepest point recorded during the bathymetry survey in White Pond was 59 feet.

Biological Assessment

Algae and Macrophytes

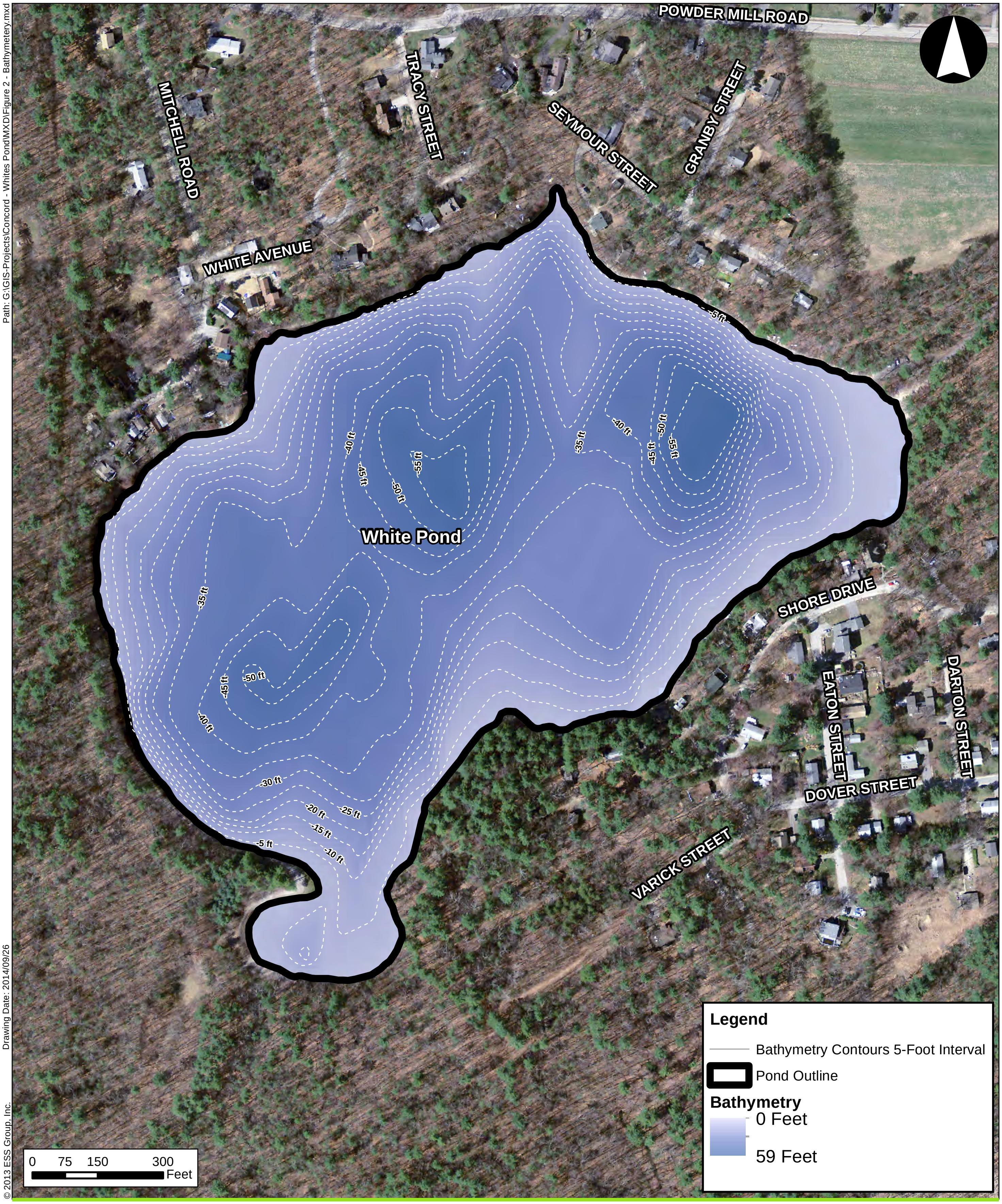
Primary productivity in White Pond appears to be predominantly algae driven. In particular, planktonic algae (phytoplankton) form a distinct lens near the thermocline in the late spring and summer. Although prior observations by pond residents and visitors provide anecdotal evidence of this lens possibly rising to the surface and forming a mat or scum, this phenomenon was not observed during the current study. Patches of filamentous green algae (Chlorophyceae) were observed growing on coarse detritus in sheltered shoreline areas.

> [T]he blue flag (*Iris versicolor*) grows thinly in the pure water, rising from the stony bottom all around the shore…"
> -Henry David Thoreau

Golden hedge-hyssop is common along the shoreline of White Pond.

Aquatic macrophytes in White Pond were restricted almost entirely to narrow strips along shallow shoreline areas. In these areas, only two low-growing native taxa, including spikerush (*Eleocharis* sp.) and golden hedge-hyssop (*Gratiola aurea*) were encountered. Although these taxa can locally form dense mats of growth, neither is considered to be problematic from an ecological or recreational point of view. Small emergent patches of plant growth were present along the shoreline, primarily in Sachem's Cove, but continuous stands of larger emergents, such as the blue flag iris noted by Thoreau, were not present.

Although not explicitly encountered during our survey work, two rare plants are associated with Priority Habitat designated by the Massachusetts Natural Heritage and Endangered Species Program as occurring in and adjacent to White Pond. Based on information obtained through the BioMap2 Town Report for Concord (NHESP 2012), it is likely that these species include Engelmann's umbrella sedge (*Cyperus engelmannii*) and resupinate bladderwort (*Utricularia resupinata*). Both of these species prefer sandy habitat along pond margins.



Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\MXD\Figure 2 - Bathymetery.mxd

Drawing Date: 2014/09/26

ess group
environmental consulting
& engineering services

White Pond

Concord, Middlesex County, Massachusetts

1 inch = 300 feet

Source: 1) USGS, Aerial Imagery 0.3m, 2013
2) ESS Bathymetry, 10/1/2013

White Pond Bathymetry

Based on October 1, 2013 Survey

Figure 2

No exotic invasive macrophyte species were encountered in White Pond. Given White Pond's sandy to gravelly open shorelines and steep bathymetry, it is not likely to be overtaken by large contiguous beds of invasive plants. However, there are a few invasive species that specialize in the nutrient-poor shoreline habitats and deeper waters characteristic of White Pond.

Primary among these is mudmat (*Glossostigma cleistanthes*), an Australian plant of small stature that creates a green carpet in shallow, sandy to gravelly habitats, potentially displacing desirable native plants. Since the early 2000s, mudmat has spread into multiple water bodies across Connecticut and Rhode Island as well as Worcester County, Massachusetts (Les et al. 2006, Cullina et al. 2011).

Additionally, an invasive European macroalga called starry stonewort (*Nitellopsis obtusa*) poses a potential threat to nutrient-poor shallows and deepwater habitat. Although it was originally documented in North America in 1978, it did not begin to spread in earnest to inland lakes until the 2000s (Kipp et al., 2014). It is now documented in multiple inland lakes in the Great Lakes region as well as the Finger Lakes in New York. In some of these lakes, it has become the most aggressive invasive species, even displacing other highly invasive species such as fanwort (*Cabomba caroliniana*).

Fish

Coldwater fish habitat currently comprises about 16 percent of the total volume of White Pond during the late summer months, when it is restricted to oxygen-rich areas at or below the thermocline. Warmwater fish habitat is dominated by open water over sand or gravel bottom. Cover is limited to occasional submerged logs or boulders, smaller organic debris and manmade features such as docks, swimming platforms and moorings. Aquatic macrophyte growth provides minimal additional cover, primarily for small or young-of-the-year fish.

ESS directly observed golden shiner (*Notemigonus crysoleucas*) rainbow trout (*Onchorynchus mykiss*), brown trout (*Salmo trutta*), largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*), and sunfish (*Lepomis* spp.) at White Pond over the course of multiple field visits (Table B). Prior data from multiple Massachusetts Division of Fisheries and Wildlife surveys suggest a more species-rich fish community that includes several warm and coldwater species.

Table B. Fish Observed at White Pond, 1911 to Present*

Common Name	Scientific Name	Year							
		1911	1953	1954	1955	1958	1982	1993	2013/14
Black Crappie	*Pomoxis nigromaculatus*		X						
Bluegill	*Lepomis macrochirus*							X	X
Brook Trout	*Salvelinus fontinalis*			X	C	C	C	X	
Brown Bullhead	*Ameirus nebulosus*		X			R	R		
Brown Trout	*Salmo trutta*		C			C	R		X
Chain Pickerel	*Esox niger*		X					X	
Creek Chubsucker	*Emyzon oblongus*						R		
Golden Shiner	*Notemigonus crysoleucas*	X	X		D	C	C	X	X
Largemouth Bass	*Micropterus salmoides*		X			R		X	X
Pumpkinseed	*Lepomis gibbosus*	X	X			C	C	X	X
Rainbow Trout	*Oncorhynchus mykiss*		C	C-R	R	C	R	X	X
Rock Bass	*Ambloplites rupestris*						R		
Smallmouth Bass	*Micropterus dolomieu*						R	X	
Yellow Perch	*Perca flavescens*		D						

D=dominant, C=common, R=rare, X=present (no abundance data available)

*All data Massachusetts Division of Fisheries and Wildlife , except 2013/14 collected explicitly for this plan

Table C. Other Wildlife Observed at White Pond during the Current Study*

Group	Common Name	Scientific Name	2013				2014
			8/22	9/17	10/1	11/27	5/15
Avifauna	American Crow	*Corvus brachyrhynchos*			✓	✓	✓
	American Robin	*Turdus migratorius*					✓
	Bald Eagle (non-breeding)	*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*				✓	
	Baltimore Oriole	*Icterus galbula*					✓
	Barn Swallow	*Hirundo rustica*	✓				
	Belted Kingfisher	*Megaceryle alcyon*	✓			✓	✓
	Black-capped Chickadee	*Poecile atricapillus*	✓		✓	✓	✓
	Black-throated Green Warbler (non-breeding)	*Dendroica virens*					✓
	Canada Goose	*Branta canadensis*				✓	
	Chimney Swift	*Chaetura pelagica*	✓				
	Chipping Sparrow	*Spizella passerina*					✓
	Eastern Kingbird	*Tyrannus tyrannus*					✓
	Eastern Phoebe	*Sayornis phoebe*					✓
	Great Blue Heron	*Ardea herodias*					✓
	Herring Gull (non-breeding)	*Larus argentatus*				✓	
	Mallard	*Anas platyrhynchos*				✓	✓
	Osprey	*Pandion haliaetus*					✓
	Red-tailed Hawk	*Buteo jamaicensis*					✓
	Ring-billed Gull (non-breeding)	*Larus delawarensis*				✓	
	Spotted Sandpiper	*Actitis macularius*					✓
	Tufted Titmouse	*Baeolophus bicolor*			✓		✓
	White-breasted Nuthatch	*Sitta carolinensis*		✓	✓		✓
	Yellow Warbler	*Dendroica petechia*					✓
Herpetofauna	Green Frog	*Rana clamitans*					✓
	Wood Frog	*Rana sylvatica*					✓
	Painted Turtle	*Chrysemys picta*	✓	✓			

*This list reflects a limited number of observations and is intended to be representative of species that would commonly occur at White Pond during the appropriate season. It is not intended to be used an exhaustive checklist of species known or likely to occur at the pond.

Other Species

A number of other wildlife species were directly observed by ESS using the pond or immediate shoreline areas (Table C). Most of these are regionally common woodland and pond species.

The only state-listed species observed was an adult Bald Eagle. However, this observation was a solitary individual in the late autumn. We are not aware of White Pond or its watershed being used as a winter roosting or breeding site for Bald Eagle.

Upland Invasive Plants

Reconnaissance of upland portions of the watershed over multiple visits generated a modest number of exotic plant species, most of which are common regionally (Table D). This list focuses primarily on woody species. Additional herbaceous species, including woodland invasives such as garlic mustard (*Alliaria petiolata*), are likely to be present in the watershed.

Table D. Upland Invasive Plant Species Observed in the White Pond Watershed

Common Name	Scientific Name	Abundance	Areas Observed
Autumn Olive	*Eleagnus umbellata*	Common	Borders of agricultural lands and roadsides
English Ivy	*Hedera helix*	Rare	Escaped from adjacent residential gardens
Japanese Barberry	*Berberis thunbergii*	Occasional	Understory of disturbed woodland edges
Multiflora Rose	*Rosa multiflora*	Common	Borders of agricultural lands and roadsides
Norway Maple	*Acer platanoides*	Common	Along public access road and disturbed woodland edges
Oriental Bittersweet	*Celastrus orbiculatus*	Common	Along public access road and disturbed woodland edges
Periwinkle	*Vinca minor*	Rare	Escaped from adjacent residential gardens

*This list reflects a limited number of observations and is intended to be representative of invasive species that occur in the White Pond watershed. It is not intended to be used an exhaustive checklist of species known to occur in the watershed.

Water Quality

In-Pond Water Quality

With an average depth of 27 feet, White Pond is of sufficient depth to stratify completely during the summer and winter. In the summer, a warm, well-mixed layer of water develops at the top (epilimnion) of the pond above a cooler layer at the bottom (hypolimnion). This temperature inversion effectively separates the two layers so that they do not physically mix with each other and become effectively separated over the summer.

Dissolved oxygen appears to be plentiful most of the year in the epilimnion, although hypoxic or anoxic conditions may occur in the lower portion of the hypolimnion from late spring into autumn. In White Pond, an algal lens develops near the interface between the epiliminion and hypolimnion. The photosynthesis of these algae during the day creates supersaturated (i.e., in excess of 100 percent of the amount of oxygen the water can hold) dissolved oxygen conditions within a narrow band of water (Figure 3).

White Pond may be generally characterized as being of circumneutral pH and possessing high water clarity with low levels of dissolved salts and low concentrations of macronutrients (i.e., nitrogen and phosphorus).

More specifically, pH in the surface waters of White Pond varies from slightly acidic to somewhat alkaline depending on the time of day and weather conditions. This phenomenon is typically observed in relation to diurnal photosynthetic activity, which tends to temporarily raise pH by removing dissolved carbon dioxide (carbonic acid) from water.

Specific conductance, an indirect measurement of dissolved salts, was observed to range between 52 and 79 µS/cm. These levels are typical of minimally to slightly impacted soft waters in southern New England. Road salts, septic effluent, and lawn and garden runoff (containing fertilizer, lime and other soil conditioners) can all raise the specific conductance of the water.

Water clarity, as measured by Secchi depth varied from 5.25 m to 6.75 m between sampling events. Likewise, surface turbidity was below 1.0 NTU. This is considered to be very good to excellent clarity and is typical of oligotrophic lakes.

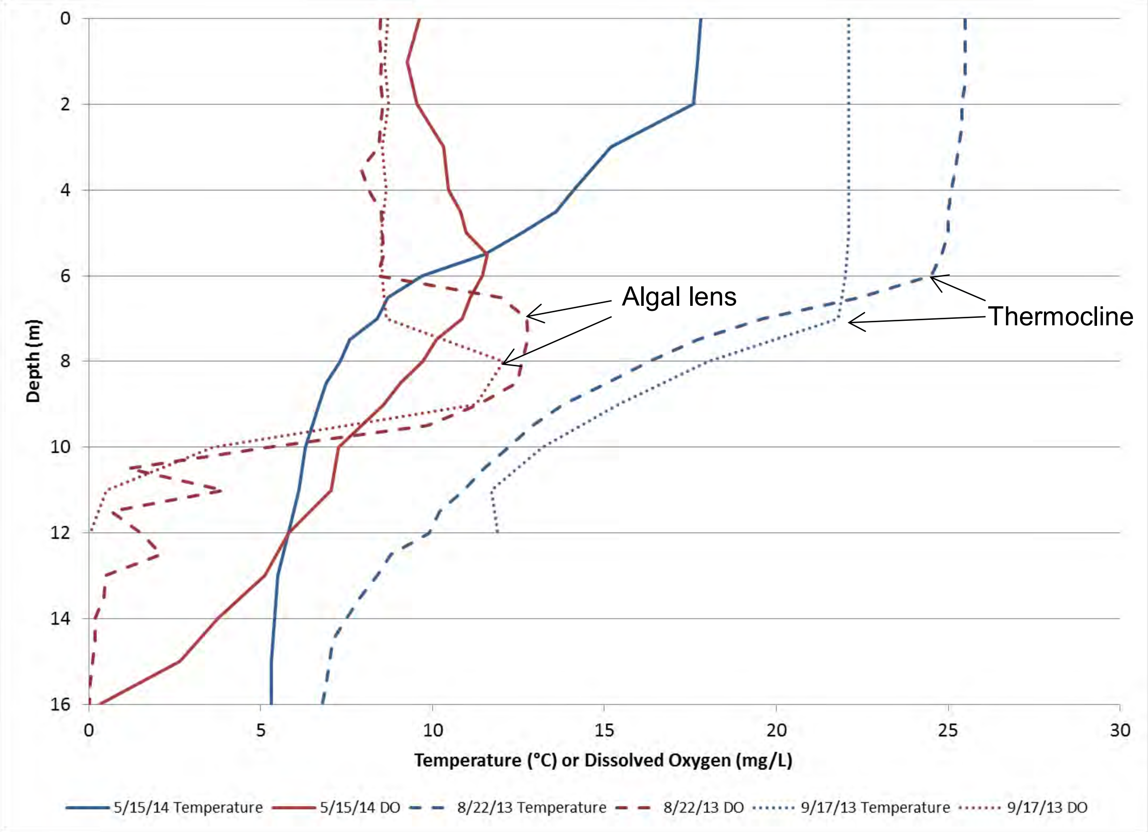


Figure 3. White Pond Temperature and Dissolved Oxygen Profiles

Phosphorus levels in White Pond were low to very low (close to 0.01 mg/L), except at the bottom of the pond in May. The elevated total phosphorus at this time may stem from physical disturbance of bottom sediments by currents. This is reflected in the turbidity, which was over 2 NTU at the time. The resuspension of sediments in the bottom of the water column could temporarily carry phosphorus that is adsorbed onto sediment particles or complexed with metals such as iron or aluminum. Higher levels of dissolved phosphorus at the bottom of the pond in May could be related to limited chemical release of phosphorus from anoxic bottom sediments.

Nitrogen levels were low to moderate (less than 1.0 mg/L) in both the surface and bottom waters of White Pond. Total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN), which includes dissolved ammonia as well as organic nitrogen, was highest at the bottom of the pond in May. As with phosphorus, this somewhat higher value of TKN is likely related to brief resuspension of sediments induced by bottom currents and does not necessarily indicate degradation of water quality in the pond.

Details of surface and bottom in-pond water quality are presented in Table E.

Table E. In-pond Water Quality Summary

Date	Depth (m)	Temp (˚C)	Dissolved (mg/L)	Oxygen (% Sat)	pH (SU)	Specific Conductance (µS/cm)	Turbidity (NTU)	Secchi Depth (m)	Total Phosphorus (mg/L)	Dissolved Phosphorus (mg/L)	TKN (mg/L)	Nitrate (mg/L)
8/22/2013	Surface	25.5	8.49	103.5	6.9	65	NS	5.25	NS	NS	NS	NS
	Bottom	6.8	0.02	0.2	NS	79	NS	NA	NS	NS	NS	NS
9/17/2013	Surface	22.1	8.7	98.3	8.02	62	0.39	6.20	*0.010*	*0.010*	*0.500*	*0.050*
	Bottom	11.9	0.05	0.6	6.85	52	0.65	NA	0.014	*0.010*	*0.500*	*0.050*
5/15/2014	Surface	17.8	9.62	100.8	7.41	63	0.78	6.75	0.012	*0.010*	*0.500*	*0.050*
	Bottom	5.3	0.33	2.3	6.94	67	2.27	NA	0.039	0.013	0.84	*0.050*
Numerical State Standard		NA	6.0	60%	6.5 to 8.3	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Other Standards		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	3.04**	4.50	0.008*	NA	0.32* (Total Nitrogen)	

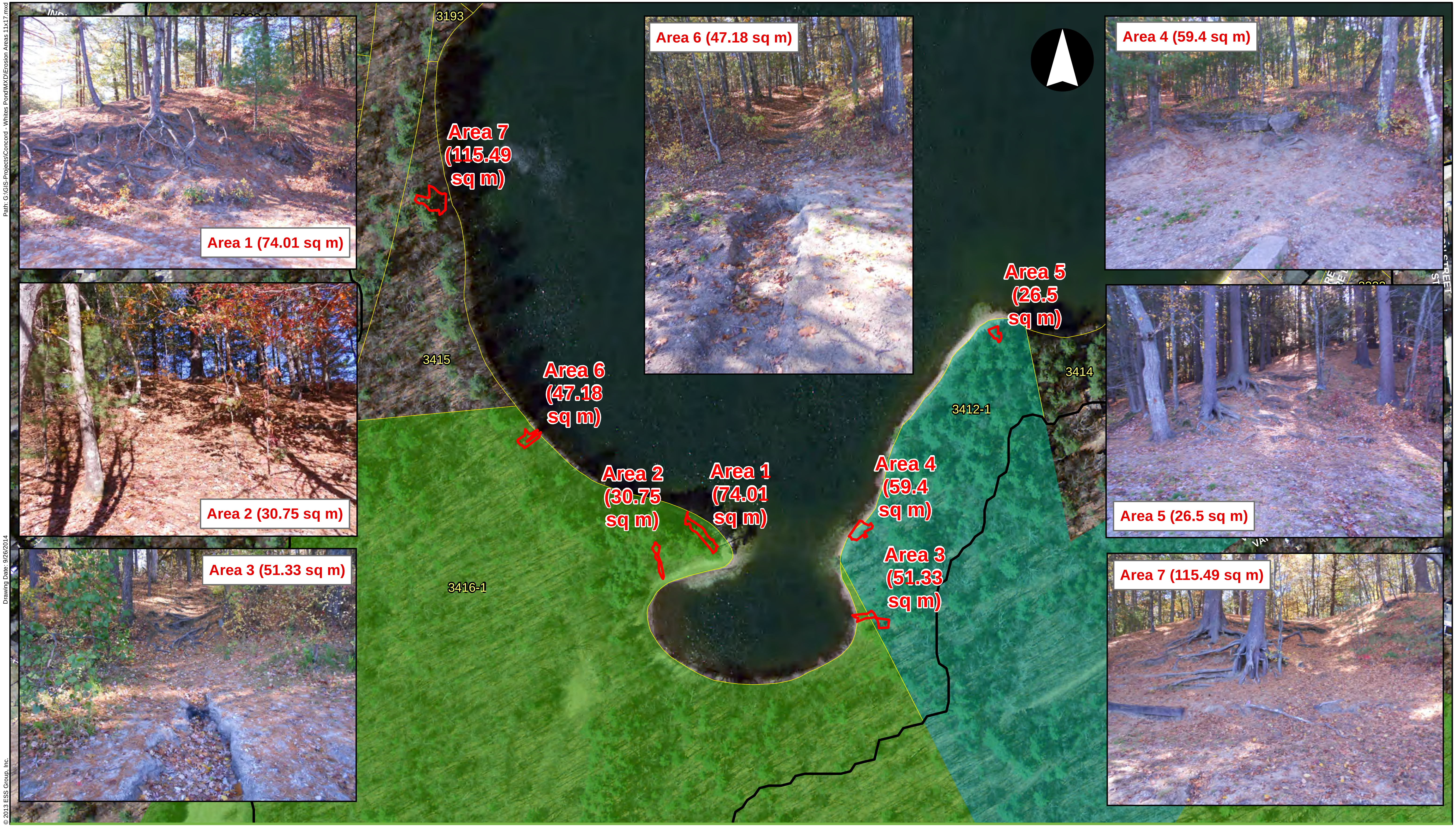
Italics indicate analyte was not detected at the laboratory quantitation limit
NS=Not sampled (ESS elected to collect an additional round of water quality data for *in situ* parameters only)
NA=Not applicable
*US EPA 2014 for Lakes and Ponds
**US EPA 2014 for Streams and Rivers (where standard for lakes and ponds is absent)

Stormwater

Stormwater collected as sheet or rill flow from eroded shoreline areas contained excessive concentrations of total suspended solids (TSS), total nitrogen and total phosphorus (Table F, Figure 4). However, specific conductance was generally similar to background levels measured in White Pond, indicating minimal levels of dissolved salts.

Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\MXD\Erosion Areas 11x17.mxd

Drawing Date: 9/26/2014



environmental consulting
& engineering services

White Pond

Concord, Middlesex County, Massachusetts

0 37.5 75 150 Feet

1 inch = 150 feet

Source: 1) USGS, Aerial Imagery 0.3m, 2013
2) Town of Concord, Parcels, 2010

Total Area of Shoreline
Erosion = 404.66 square meters

Legend

▭ Watershed Boundary
🟥 Primary Shoreline Erosion Areas (Area in Square Meters)
▭ Parcel Boundary
🟦 Town Conservation Land
🟩 White Pond Reservation

Eroded Areas adjacent to Shoreline of White Pond

Figure 4
Sheet 1

Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\MXD\Erosion Areas North 11x17.mxd

Drawing Date: 9/26/2014

ess group
environmental consulting & engineering services

White Pond

Concord, Middlesex County, Massachusetts

0 15 30 60 Feet

1 inch = 75 feet

Source: 1) USGS, Aerial Imagery 0.3m, 2013
2) Town of Concord, Parcel Data, 2010

Total Area of Shoreline Erosion = 59.34 square meters

Eroded Areas adjacent to Shoreline of White Pond

Figure 4
Sheet 2

Total phosphorus was also excessive in stormwater overflowing the catch basin at the base of the public access road. However, TSS and total nitrogen, though still high, were much reduced compared to the concentrations measured from the eroded shoreline slopes (Table F, Figure 4).

As with the other water quality data collected as part of this study, the concentrations reported here have limited use outside the context of both watershed hydrology and the in-pond processes that affect availability and fate of each pollutant. The significance of these stormwater water quality results is discussed in Section 4.4.

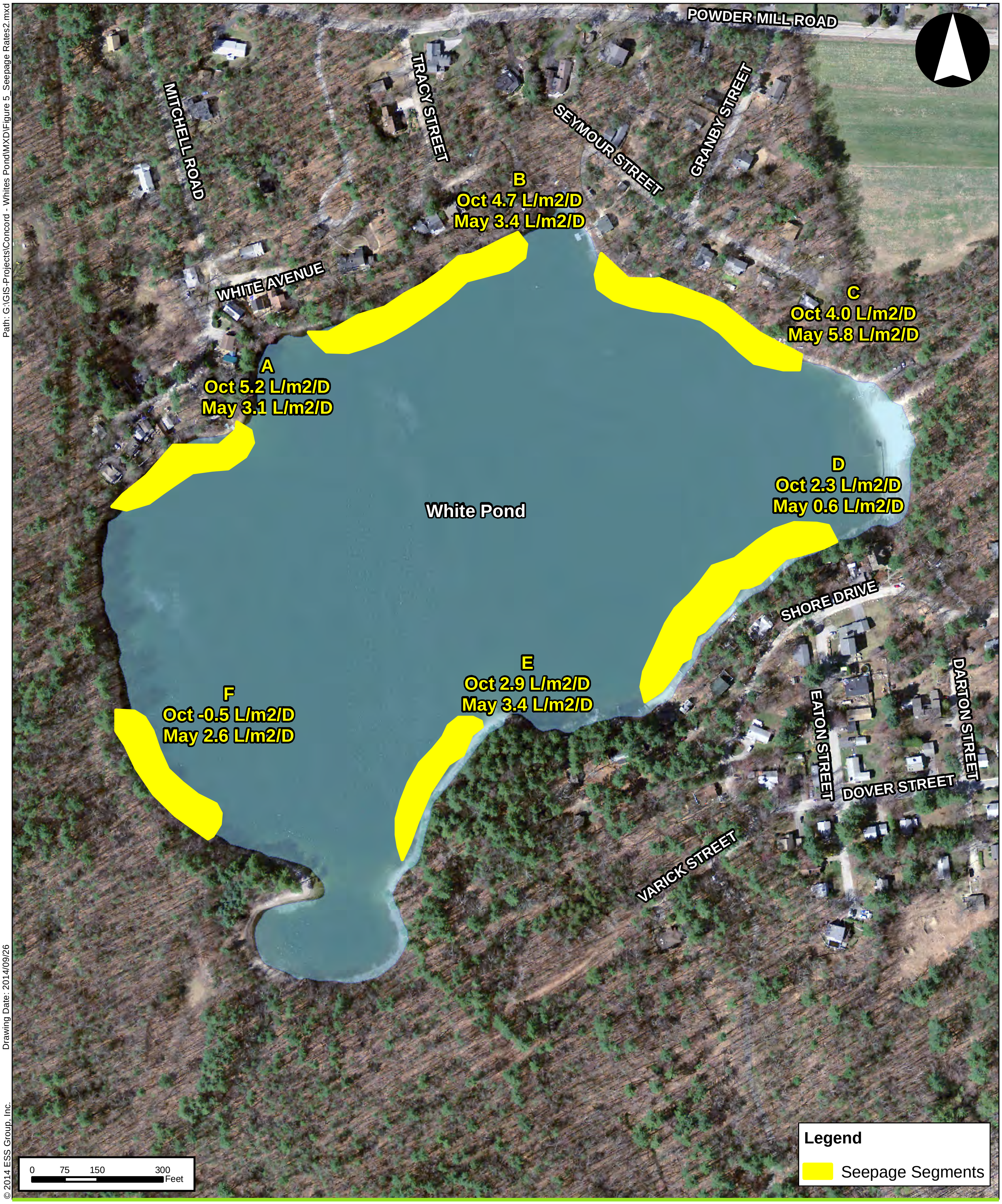
Installation of the stormwater sampler on November 26 (left) and recovery of the sampler on November 27 (right), following an overnight storm of 1.74 inches. Note the evidence of significant soil mobilization by flowing water in the photo to the right.

Table F. Stormwater Quality Summary*

Area*	Parcel ID #	Owner Type	TSS (mg/L)	Specific Conductance (µS/cm)	Total Nitrogen (mg/L)	Total Phosphorus (mg/L)
Eroded Area 1	3416-1	Town	180	54	3.54	0.68
Eroded Area 2	3416-1	Town	NS	NS	NS	NS
Eroded Area 3	3412-1/ 3416-1	Town	92	63	3.05	0.66
Eroded Area 4	3412-1	Town	NS	NS	NS	NS
Eroded Area 5	3412-1	Town	310	57	5.875	0.73
Eroded Area 6	3416-1	Town	290	51	4.86	1.4
Eroded Area 7	5661	Private (Common Land)	420	37	3.793	1.6
Eroded Area 8	5708	Private	NS	NS	NS	NS
Eroded Area 9	5708	Private	100	99	11.1	0.79
Eroded Area 10	5708	Private	NS	NS	NS	NS
Catch Basin at Base of Public Access Road	3270	Private	7.5	32	0.967	0.81

NS = Not sampled

*Refer to Section 4.4 for the implications of these results



Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\MXD\Figure 5_Seepage Rates2.mxd

Drawing Date: 2014/09/26

ess group
environmental consulting
& engineering services

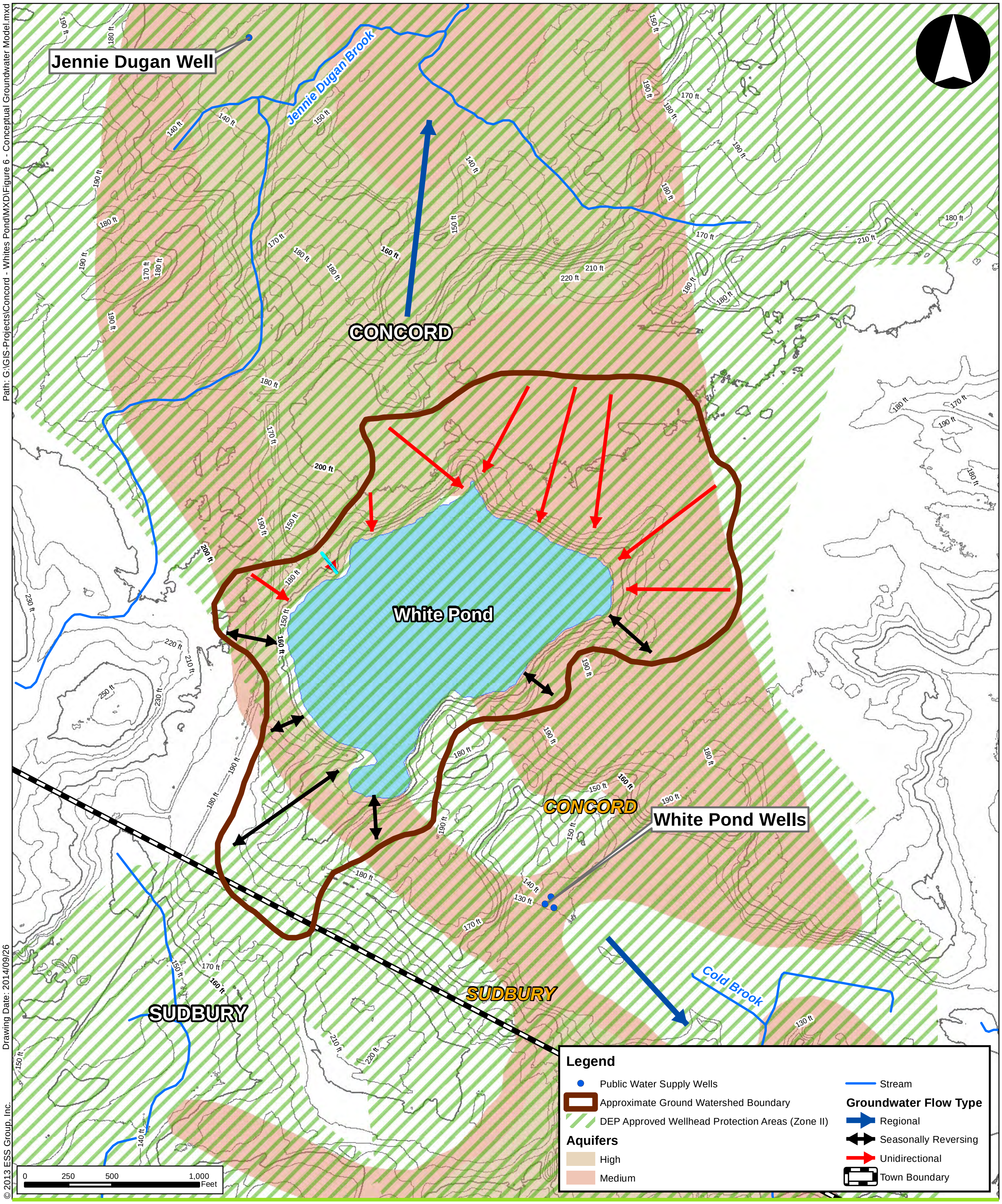
White Pond
Concord, Massachusetts

1 inch = 300 feet

Source: 1) USGS, Aerial Imagery 0.3m, 2013

White Pond Groundwater Seepage Rates

Figure 5



Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\MXD\Figure 6 - Conceptual Groundwater Model.mxd

Drawing Date: 2014/09/26

ess group
environmental consulting
& engineering services

White Pond
Concord, Middlesex County, Massachusetts

1 inch = 750 feet

Source: 1) MassGIS, LIDAR, 2010
2) MassGIS, Water Supply Wells and Aquifers, 2013
3) MassGIS - Hydrography, Town Boundaries, 2010, 2014

Conceptual Model of Regional Groundwater Flow

Figure 6

Groundwater

Groundwater Flow Direction and Rate

During both seepage surveys, seepage of groundwater was predominantly positive (i.e., into the pond). The only exception was on the southwestern shoreline at Segment F, where seepage was slightly negative during the fall sampling event (Table G). In fall, seepage rates were highest along the northwestern shoreline of the pond (Seepage Segment A), with decreasing rates to the east and south (Figure 5). In spring, seepage rates were highest on the northeastern shoreline of the pond, with decreasing inflows to the west and south. The overall average seepage rate at White Pond was identical between fall and spring measurements.

Table G. Measured Groundwater Seepage Rates

	Average Seepage Rate (L/m^2/D)	
Segment	October 1, 2013	May 13, 2014
A	5.2	3.1
B	4.7	3.4
C	4.0	5.8
D	2.3	0.6
E	2.9	3.4
F	-0.5	2.6
Overall Average	3.1	3.1

The results of the groundwater seepage surveys on October 1, 2013 and May 13, 2014 generally concurred with the findings of previous work by Walker and Ploetz (1990) in that the potential for groundwater outflow from the pond was evident in the southwest area of the pond.

Considering these results in the context of the regional hydrogeologic setting a conceptual model of groundwater flow conditions in the vicinity of the pond was developed (Figure 6).

White Pond and its associated surface watershed are located within stratified drift deposits trending north to south that contain large contiguous areas of unconfined aquifers. Regional groundwater flow in the vicinity of White Pond is expected to be focused within the more permeable stratified drift deposits both northerly towards Dugan Brook and southerly towards Cold Brook (Figure 6). Both brooks eventually discharge to the Sudbury River, which is located approximately 1.5 miles to the east of White Pond.

With the exception of the southwestern portion of the watershed and a small area just to the south of White Pond, most areas are classified as high- and medium-yield aquifers. The White Pond watershed is mostly located within the Zone II Wellhead Protection Area of the Town wells, except for two small areas at the extreme western end of the watershed. (Figure 6)

Nearby municipal water supply wells are located to the south (White Pond Well) and north of the pond (Jennie Dugan Well) to exploit the ready supply of water contained in these aquifers. Although these wells are considered to be outside the White Pond watershed, it is still possible that groundwater flow conditions in the vicinity of the pond could be influenced by municipal well operation. The White Pond Well, in particular, is very close to the pond, at a distance of just over 1,000 feet.

Walker and Ploetz (1989 and 1990) observed variability in the direction of groundwater flows adjacent to White Pond. They attributed this to dryer weather at times (e.g., 1988) but also potentially to the operation of the White Pond municipal wells, whose cone of influence was mapped by IEP, Inc (1979) as extending into the southern portion of White Pond.

Walker and Ploetz (1989) observed water levels two to three feet below 1987 levels during the summer of 1988. They attributed this to the dryer weather in 1988 as well as the increased volume of water pumped at the Town well to the south. However, Walker (2014) demonstrated that historical water levels at White Pond have varied as much as 1.5 meters (5.0 feet) and were associated with lagged precipitation trends. The multiple-year lag observed is related to the time it takes for groundwater to move through watershed soils and into the pond.

To further examine the relationship, if any, between pumping at the Town well, groundwater flow direction and in-pond water levels, groundwater pumping records for the period from 1996 to 2013 were obtained from the Town Water and Sewer Division. Patterns in annual pumping volumes were compared with watershed precipitation (based on records from Hanscom Field in Bedford). Water losses due to evapotranspiration rates for the region were accounted for using average annual evapotranspiration data available for the region (NRCC 2014). Median annual water level in White Pond (measured by volunteers at the "Sprott" location [WhitePond.org 2014]) was also examined. Collectively, these data were available for the 1999 to 2013 period.

Using these data, a simple comparison of representative annual values for watershed precipitation (less evapotranspiration), pumping volume at the White Pond wells and water level in White Pond itself was developed. When plotted with annual precipitation and median annual water level in White Pond, the White Pond wells groundwater pumping records for the period from 1996 to 2013 show a general pattern of increased pumping during dry years and reduced withdrawals during wet years, at least for the first half of the record (Figure 7). Water levels in the pond show a similar pattern, although there is some evidence of lagged responses between the different elements in the system.

However, starting in 2008 (a very wet year), pumping rates increased substantially and did not return to pre-2008 levels for the remainder of the record. Precipitation decreased over most of the same period, with low annual totals in 2012 and 2013. Meanwhile, despite the increased pumping rates, pond water levels actually reached their peak levels in 2010, when the highest water levels in at least 15 years were observed at White Pond. These water levels coincided with record March rainfall across much of southern New England. Many locations in eastern Massachusetts recorded 15 inches or more in one month (Grumm 2011). More importantly, this event occurred immediately following an extended wet period, in which annual precipitation was above average nearly every year from 2002 to 2009, except for 2007. Therefore, pond levels were already high prior to 2010 (Figure 7).

> "[White Pond] is a lesser twin of Walden. They are so much alike that you would say they must be connected under ground."
> -Henry David Thoreau

In 2010 nearby Walden Pond also attracted media attention for very high water levels that inundated its sandy beaches (Lefferts 2010). Since then, Walden Pond's water levels have dropped substantially (Walker 2014), as have White Pond's (Figure 7). This does not necessarily suggest that Walden Pond and White Pond are supplied by the same groundwater source; as kettle ponds in the same municipality, it is not surprising that Walden Pond and White Pond display a similar response in water levels. However, it does demonstrate that White Pond is not unique in experiencing a decline in water levels since 2010.

Even with the observed decline in pond water level, 2013 water levels were still higher than during the very low water years of 2002 and 2003, when antecedent precipitation was low and pumping rates were much lower. The fact that water levels in White Pond did not drop below the 2002 levels despite much greater groundwater pumping rates and two years of below-average precipitation would appear to indicate that pumping of the White Pond wells is not a primary cause for the current drop in water levels.

Groundwater Quality

Groundwater quality results indicated no excessive levels of soluble (dissolved) phosphorus (Table H). In fact, phosphorus was not detectable in any of the samples collected. This suggests that problems with failing or inadequate septic systems were not severe or widespread enough to influence the quality of the groundwater reaching the pond. Septic systems that function correctly should have a minimal or undetectable dissolved phosphorus signature because the fraction of phosphorus leached into the ground readily adsorbs onto particles in the soil matrix, rather than migrating toward the pond.

Soluble inorganic nitrogen, or SIN (ammonia- and nitrate-nitrogen) is much more mobile through soil than phosphorus and may therefore generate a plume that reaches the pond quickly. Even septic systems that are regularly pumped and functioning properly typically remove just 25 to 35 percent of total nitrogen. Therefore, SIN concentrations in groundwater can be orders of magnitude higher where septic systems are prevalent. At White Pond, groundwater levels of SIN were moderate overall with the highest concentrations detected at segment D (southeastern

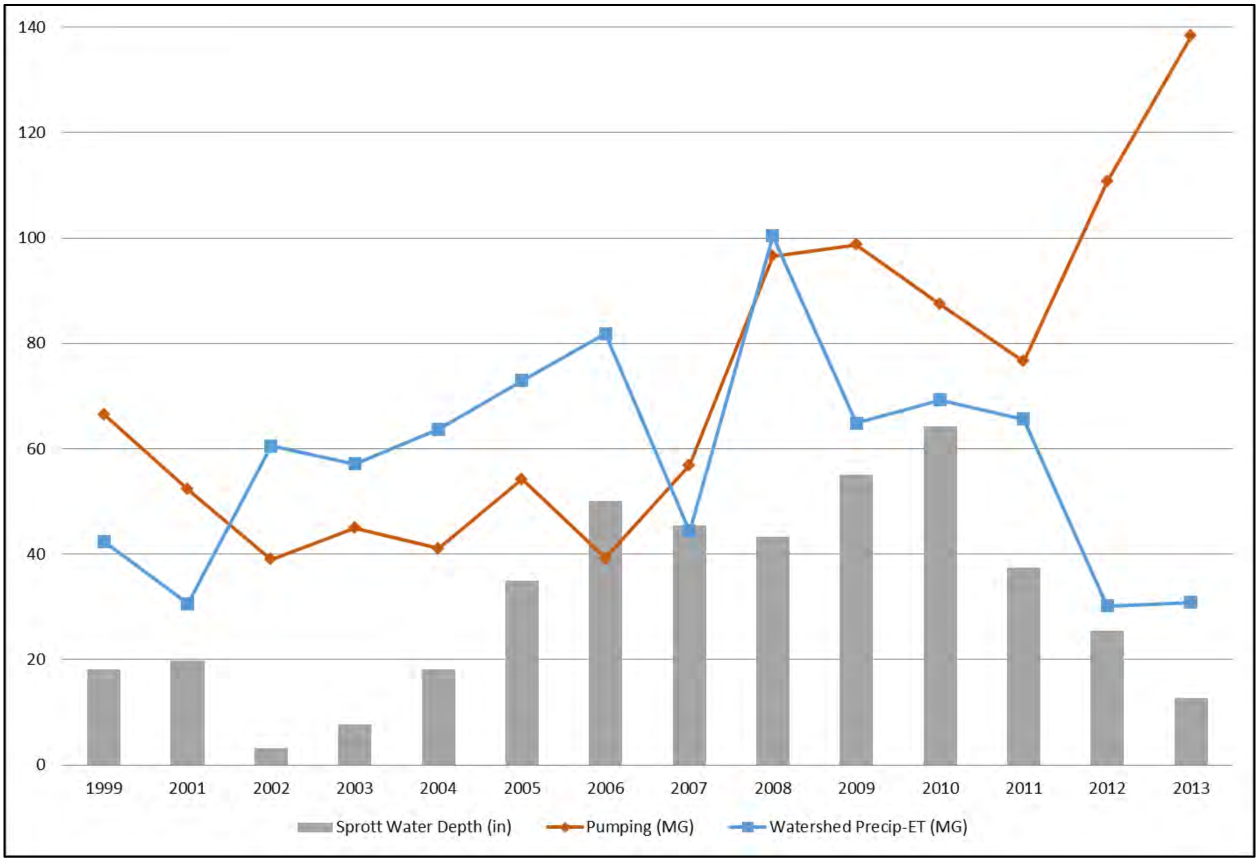


Figure 7. White Pond Wells Pump Rate Compared to Watershed Precipitation and Water Level, 1999-2013

shoreline of the pond) during each visit (Table H). SIN concentrations were consistently higher in autumn than in spring, possibly due to greater dilution in spring from higher water tables.

However, as with the other water quality data collected as part of this study, the concentrations reported here have limited use outside the context of both watershed hydrology and the in-pond processes that affect availability and fate of each pollutant (Section 4.4).

Table H. Groundwater Quality Summary

Date	Segment	Dissolved Phosphorus (mg/L)	SIN (mg/L)
10/1/2013	A	*0.010*	0.61
	B	*0.010*	0.42
	C	*0.010*	0.82
	D	*0.010*	1.17
	E	*0.010*	0.63
	F	*0.010*	1.00
5/13/2014	A	*0.010*	0.24
	B	*0.010*	0.42
	C	*0.010*	0.71
	D	*0.010*	0.83
	E	*0.010*	0.48
	F	*0.010*	0.66

Italics indicate analyte was not detected at the laboratory quantitation limit

Sediment Quality

Sediment quality results indicate that nitrogen and phosphorus are both present at detectable concentrations (Table I). There are no applicable state standards for nutrients or aluminum, calcium, iron and magnesium in sediment. However, neither nitrogen nor phosphorus is present at levels that are atypically high for pond sediments in southern New England. For example, sediments from multiple oligotrophic and eutrophic water bodies in southern New England were found to contain total phosphorus concentrations ranging from just over 200 mg/kg, to more than 1,000 mg/kg while total nitrogen in the same ponds ranged from 3,500 mg/kg to over 6,000 mg/kg (ESS unpublished data).

The ratio of the analyzed metals to phosphorus was more than 35 to 1. Iron alone was greater than 16 to 1. Typically, ratios of 16 to 1 are sufficient to sequester phosphorus in the sediments under aerobic conditions. Under anaerobic conditions, some of the bound phosphorus, particularly the portion bound to iron, may be released into the water column. As described in the In-pond Water Quality section, this phenomenon was observed in White Pond during stratified conditions.

Table I. Sediment Quality Summary

Site	Total Nitrogen (mg/kg)	Total Phosphorus (mg/kg)	Aluminum (mg/kg)	Calcium (mg/kg)	Iron (mg/kg)	Magnesium (mg/kg)
Homogenized composite of SG-1, SG-2, and SG-3	1000	96	1400	160	1600	240

4.2 Recreational Usage Summary

White Pond and adjacent shoreline areas are currently used for a variety of recreational activities, including but not necessarily limited to the following.

Fishing

Fishing is a popular activity in all seasons at White Pond (including winter fishing through the ice). The primary target is trout, which are stocked in spring and autumn and may hold over from season to season. However, bass and sunfish are also targeted.

Shoreline fishing from the public access boat launch and White Pond Associates, Inc. beach is a popular activity outside of swimming season.

As a Great Pond, public access for fishing is provided at the state boat ramp on the eastern side of the pond. During this study, anglers were observed fishing from many different shoreline locations. However, shoreline fishing activity was mainly concentrated near the public access ramp. The shoreline areas of Town lands on the western end of the pond also attract some activity. Typically, no more than four or five anglers were observed to be using a given shoreline area at any one time.

Fishing from small boats and personal watercraft was also observed. These anglers typically focused on the deep hole or the mouths of shallow coves. No more than one or two small craft at a time were observed in active use for fishing.

It should be noted that the observations made during this study were outside of the presumed peak fishing days immediately following spring and fall stocking by the Division of Fisheries and Wildlife. Therefore, it is probable that daily fishing use is occasionally much higher than observed during this study.

Swimming

White Pond Associates seasonally operates the pond’s only official swimming beach on the eastern end of White Pond for its members. The membership varies from year to year but usually includes several hundred members. Historically, workers at the Sperry-Rand research facility were allowed to use the Sachem’s Cove beaches on the western end of the pond. However, since the property was purchased by the Town, swimming from the Sachem’s Cove beaches has been discouraged.

Dogs and people alike enjoy the beaches and cool waters of Sachem Cove

During this study, direct observations of swimming and wading at White Pond were concentrated on the White Pond Associates beach and in Sachem's Cove. Some of the swimmers used watercraft launched from the public access to reach Sachem's Cove. However, most swimmers appeared to directly access White Pond through Town land abutting the southwestern part of the pond.

On the hottest summer days, up to 25 people were observed swimming or wading at Sachem's Cove, despite the "No Swimming" signs posted on Town land. However, swimming or wading is likely to occur throughout much of the year when the pond is ice-free. For example, even on a mild mid-May day five people were observed wading into the pond from Town land.

Swimming and wading activity was not limited to people. Dogs were also observed in significant numbers (up to seven at one time) on the White Pond shoreline and in the water itself.

Boating

In addition to the use of boats by White Pond residents and their guests, White Pond is publicly accessible for light craft boating (cartop, kayak, canoe and other non-motorized personal craft). Outboard motors are not allowed, although electric trolling motors are.

Limited parking at the public access point generally precludes more than a handful of boats from being on the pond at any one time. The number of watercraft observed at one time during this study was typically one or two. However, on warm summer weekends, the number of boaters increased to 15 to 20 at peak hours, mostly consisting of kayaks and inflatable personal watercraft.

Nature Study

Birdwatching, wildlife viewing, and botany are nature study recreational activities that can be enjoyed on and adjacent to White Pond. During this study, one individual was observed collecting aquatic macroinvertebrates from shallow waters near the public access ramp. Additionally, multiple classes from the Fenn School were observed learning about pond biology at the area including White Pond Associates beach and the public access ramp.

Trail Use: Hiking, Biking, Skiing and Horseback Riding

White Pond Reservation provides opportunities to hike, bike, or ride horses on the trails that cut through the woodlands abutting White Pond. These trails pass over steep and rocky but forested terrain with several spurs branching out toward the White Pond shoreline. Direct observation of hiking, biking, or horseback riding activity was not included in this study. However, the documentation of at least seven eroded trails near the shoreline suggests that these trails are frequently used for these purposes. Although not directly observed, cross-country skiing would also be expected during periods of snow cover (White Pond Reservation Task Force 2002).

Although the public trail system does not officially extend along beach and shorelines areas, small groups of people were also occasionally observed hiking around the pond along exposed portions of the pond shoreline.

Ice Skating

During cold weather, ice skating is popular on cleared sections of ice near the White Pond Associates beach. White Pond is a deep kettle hole so it tends to freeze later in the fall (more water volume to cool down), with ice cover lasting longer into spring.

Passive Recreation

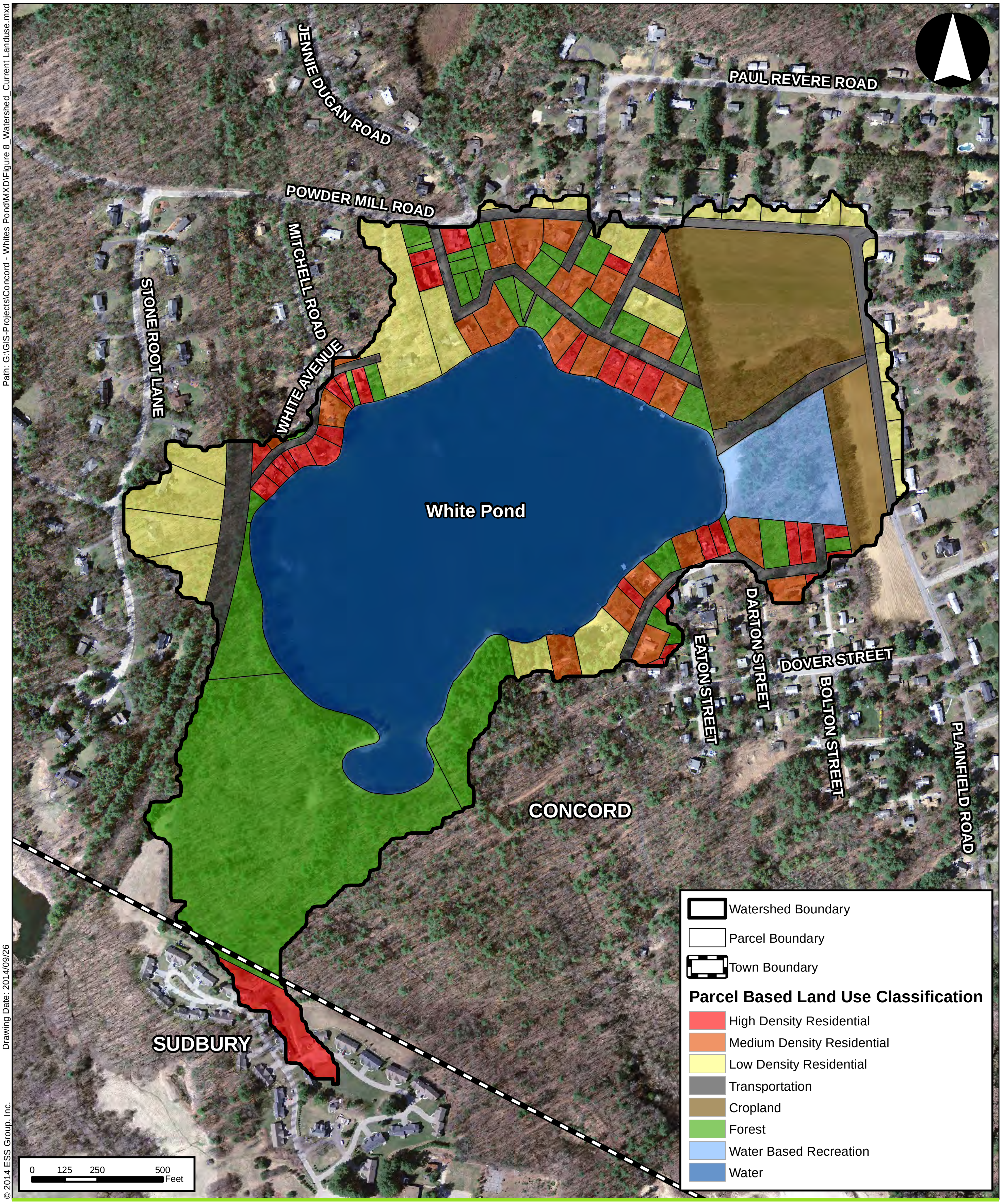
Passive recreational activities were also observed at White Pond. Pond residents and public users were both observed engaging in sunbathing, reading, and relaxing on docks, the immediate pond shoreline or adjacent properties. The White Pond Associates beach and the Sachem’s Cove shoreline hosted the greatest number of passive recreational users on the immediate pond shoreline. Many of these users engaged in passive recreation between swimming or wading excursions into the pond.

4.3 Town-owned Parcels and Watershed Zoning

There are 122 parcels that lie wholly or partly within the White Pond watershed (Figure 8). The Town of Concord owns seven of these parcels, all of which are largely undeveloped.

The largest of the Town-owned parcels is the portion of the former Unisys property within Concord. Previously, this and adjacent parcels in Sudbury were used as a 141-acre research campus by Unisys (formerly Sperry-Rand Corporation). The Town of Concord purchased approximately 40 acres of Unisys land in 1992, after the entire property was subdivided and sold. This purchase was contingent on Unisys cleaning up of hazardous waste contamination on the property. Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) had previously been spilled in two locations on the site. However, this contamination did not apparently reach or impact water quality in White Pond.or the White Pond Wells operated by the Town (Zitner 1991, Sprott 1991, ERM 2007 and 2009). With the primary exception of the Unisys parcel (#3416-1), most Town-owned parcels in the watershed were acquired in the 1960s and 1970s, including the Quirk parcel (#3412-1), which was deeded as conservation land.

All of the other Town-owned parcels in the watershed are very small (less than 0.25 acre) and present minimal opportunity for use on their own other than as small forested lots (Table J). Additional details on Town-owned parcels in the watershed are presented in Table J. Deeds for the most recent transaction on each parcel are incorporated as Appendix B.



Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\MXD\Figure 8_Watershed_Current Landuse.mxd

Drawing Date: 2014/09/26

ess group
environmental consulting & engineering services

White Pond
Concord, Massachusetts

1 inch = 500 feet

Source: 1) Town of Concord, Parcel Data, 2010
2) USGS, Aerial Imagery 0.3m, 2013

White Pond
Current Land Use

Figure 8

Table J. Details on Town-owned Parcels in the White Pond Watershed

Parcel ID/Address	Year Acquired	Total Acres	Watershed Acres	Deed Restrictions/Notes	Suitable Uses				
					Description of Connectivity	Stormwater BMPs/ Erosion Control	Renewable Energy (Commercial Scale)	Community Wastewater Treatment or Pump Station	Conservation
3216 13 Tracy St	2001	0.18	0.18	Subject to zoning ordinances of the Town of Concord as of 1931	Groundwater recharge	No	No	No	Yes but low value
3240 2B Paul St	2005	0.12	0.10	None known	Groundwater recharge	No	No	No	Yes but low value
3227 1A Tracy St	1970	0.08	0.08	None known	Groundwater recharge	No	No	No	Yes but low value
3231 41A Powder Mill Rd	1962	0.10	0.08	None known	Groundwater recharge	No	No	No	Yes but low value
3267 1 Seymour St	1970	0.09	0.09	None known	Groundwater recharge	No	No	No	Yes but low value
3412-1 116 Shore Ave	1973	10.10	2.23	Conservation land	Abuts pond Direct surface runoff Groundwater recharge Wildlife corridor	Yes	No	No	Yes (current use)
3416-1 48B Fitchburg Tpk	1992	40.45	17.22	Subject to perpetual, non-exclusive easement, in favor of the adjoining land of the Town of Sudbury, allowing residents of Sudbury access to the premises for passive recreational use (specifically excluding swimming and motorized vehicles and subject to reasonable rules and regulations of the Town of Concord). Subject to easement providing Unisys Corporation with access to the extent reasonably necessary to perform its obligations for site remediation, together with any necessary access to utility connections and easements to utility companies.	Abuts pond Direct surface runoff Groundwater recharge Wildlife corridor	Yes	Possibly	Possibly	Yes

Zoning categories in the watershed include Residential A (minimum lot size 40,000 square feet) and Residential AA (minimum lot size 80,000 square feet). All Town-owned parcels within the watershed are zoned in the Residential A category. Two of these parcels are large enough to be subdivided while remaining above the minimum square-footage required in this zoning category (Table K).

One of these, #3412-1, comprises Town conservation land, is undeveloped, and lies just east of Sachem's Cove. As conservation land, this lot is not developable. The second, #3416-1, is the White Pond Reservation on the former Unisys property, also abutting Sachem's Cove and the western portion of the pond. This parcel is currently undeveloped but is not precluded from development, as long as development is in compliance with the deed restrictions (Table J).

White Pond Associates, Inc. also owns five parcels in the watershed, most of which are currently used for agriculture or recreation. All parcels are zoned as Residential A. Three of these parcels (#3269, #3271, #3272) are large enough to be subdivided and are currently undeveloped (Table K). Pursuant to Chapter 336 of the Acts of 2006, White Pond Associates, Inc. also owns the parcel associated with the public access road, which was purchased in 1974 and is jointly managed by the Massachusetts Office of Fishing and Boating Access and White Pond Associates, Inc.

The remaining 110 parcels within the watershed are privately-owned and 83 of them have been developed to some extent. Of these, only one parcel is large enough to be subdivided under existing zoning regulations. This parcel, #3215, is zoned as Residential A, currently owned by Wendy A. Slattebo, and lies along the northwest shore of White Pond. None of the remaining 27 undeveloped parcels are large enough to be subdivided under current zoning by-laws.

Table K. Overview of All Parcels in the White Pond Watershed

Owner	Total Parcels in Watershed	Developed	Undeveloped	Subdivisible-Developed	Subdivisible-Undeveloped
Public – Town	7	0	7	0	2
Private – White Pond Associates	5	1	4	0	3
Private - Other	110	83	27	1	0

4.4 Watershed Modeling

Approach

Data generated during field and desktop assessments were used to develop a hydrologic budget and nutrient load model for White Pond. The hydrologic budget and subsequent nutrient model are important because nutrient levels influence water quality (e.g., clarity, algal production, etc.) within the pond. The results of the nutrient model are used to gain an understanding of how the pond is affected by the surrounding watershed and internal processes to help prioritize management efforts for water quality maintenance or improvement.

Determining a pond's hydrologic budget is the first step toward modeling its nutrient load because all water being delivered to the pond carries some quantity of nutrients (even precipitation). A hydrologic budget models water inflow into the pond, storage capacity within the pond and water outflow from the pond based on the hydrologic cycle. Sources of water inflow include precipitation onto the pond surface, direct runoff from adjacent land, and groundwater seepage along the margins of the pond. Evapotranspiration and groundwater recharge lead to losses of water from the pond.

Additional hydrologic parameters were used to model characteristics of White Pond that influence how nutrients move through the system. These characteristics include the mean depth (pond volume/pond area), flushing rate (number of times/year that the total volume of water in the pond is renewed), areal water load (volume of water entering a pond in a year divided by the pond surface area) and settling velocity (rate at which a particle drops from the water column) (Appendix C).

The hydrologic model and nutrient sampling results were used to model the nutrient load to White Pond, that is, the total mass of the nutrients entering over a given time period (typically expressed as kg/year). The nutrient budget for a pond models the level of nutrients entering (external loading), recycling within (internal loading), and exiting the pond system. A nutrient budget model was developed for White Pond for both phosphorus and nitrogen (Appendix C).

Limnological modeling techniques based on pond features, the hydrologic model results, and field data collected at White Pond were used to model the loading of phosphorus and nitrogen into the pond. Nutrient inputs from atmospheric deposition were also included in the modeling and were based on regional values reported by Koelliker et al. (2004) for phosphorus and USGS (2004) for nitrogen. Swimmer contributions to nutrient loading were not explicitly included in the model because they were considered to be negligible at current levels, particularly in light of the availability of restroom facilities to members of the White Pond Associates, Inc. beach. However, these contributions were later used to help estimate the recreational capacity for swimming at the pond (Section 8.0).

The simplest nutrient limnological models are derived from mass balance equations. While useful as a first step, mass balance models tend to underestimate nutrient loads because they do not account for natural loss processes that essentially reduce in-pond concentrations over time. Therefore, results from several different in-pond models were examined (Dillon and Rigler 1974, Oglesby and Schaffner 1978, Jones et al. 1979, Kirchner and Dillon 1975, Vollenweider 1968 and 1975, Reckhow 1977, Larsen and Mercier 1976, Bachmann 1980, Jones and Bachmann 1976) (Appendix C). The individual model results were averaged to obtain a final estimate of the phosphorus and nitrogen load entering White Pond.

The modeled nutrient inputs were subsequently used to determine what are referred to as the permissible load and critical load for White Pond. The permissible load represents the threshold below which no significant pond productivity problems are expected while the critical load represents the threshold above which productivity problems are almost certain to persist (Vollenweider 1968). Once the nutrient load rises above the permissible load, water quality deterioration will accelerate until nutrient loading increases to a level above the critical load, at which point the rate of deterioration will slow since the pond is saturated with nutrients – a state of advanced eutrophication.

The limnological modeling results were also used to calibrate a land use-based nutrient export approach for the White Pond watershed. Under this approach, each land use is assigned a nutrient loading rate based on established literature values (e.g., Reckhow 1980). For example, high density urban development contributes some of the highest nutrient loads per unit of land while forested areas and wetlands contribute the lowest nutrient loads. The total nutrient load contributed from the watershed depends on the acreage of each land use and the nature of the route that runoff from the drainage area must travel to reach the pond. An advantage of the land use-based model is that it allows future watershed build-out scenarios to be evaluated for their potential impact on nutrient loading. In this instance, two scenarios were evaluated. The first scenario assumed residential build-out on all developable lots, excluding land owned by White Pond Associates, Inc., White Pond Reservation land and Town Conservation land (Figure 9). White Pond Associates land was assumed to remain in its current state as agricultural, forest and recreational land base on the understanding that this organization intends to retain current land uses for the benefit of its membership (WPAC personal communication). The second scenario assumed the same residential build-out of the White Pond watershed but also included conversion of White Pond Reservation land from forest to open/cleared land (Figure 10). Construction of impervious surfaces (e.g., roofs and roads), which prevent natural infiltration and accelerate the conveyance of stormwater were accounted for by adjusting the model coefficients to reflect greater efficiency of nutrient delivery to White Pond.

The primary current land use in the White Pond watershed includes White Pond itself (water), covering approximately 39.4 acres (Table L, Figure 8). Forest is the second most extensive land use at 25.9 acres. All residential land use combined totals to 23.8 acres, of which 5.6 acres is developed as high density residential (i.e., lot size is less than 0.25 acre). Other land uses include (in descending order of area) cropland, transportation, and water-based recreation (the White Pond Associates beach). Changes in land use under the assumptions of the two watershed build-out scenarios is presented in Table L.

Table L. Summary of Land Use in the White Pond Watershed

Land Use	Current (Acres)	Build-out Scenario 1 (Acres)	Build-out Scenario 2 (Acres)
Agriculture	11.9	11.9	11.9
Forest	25.9	23.3	13.3
Wetland	0.0	0.0	0.0
Open/Cleared Land	3.9	3.9	13.9
High Density Residential (less than 0.25 acre lot)	5.6	7.2	7.2
Medium Density Residential (0.25 to 0.5 acre lot)	7.0	8.0	8.0
Low Density Residential (greater than 0.5 acre lot)	11.2	11.2	11.2
Transportation	8.3	8.3	8.3
Water	39.4	39.4	39.4
Total	**113.2**	**113.2**	**113.2**

Hydrologic and Nutrient Budget Results

Hydrologic Budget

The average annual precipitation for White Pond is estimated to be 44.41 inches, based on Bedford Airport records. Estimated average water input to White Pond from surface water (stormwater), groundwater, and direct precipitation is 0.022, 0.218 and 0.097 cubic feet per second (cfs), respectively, for a total average annual flow of approximately 0.337 cfs (Appendix C). Groundwater flow contributes the largest portion (65 percent) to the total pond inflow, while direct precipitation accounts for 29 percent and surface inflow the remaining 7 percent. A summary of key hydrologic parameters for White Pond is presented in Table M.

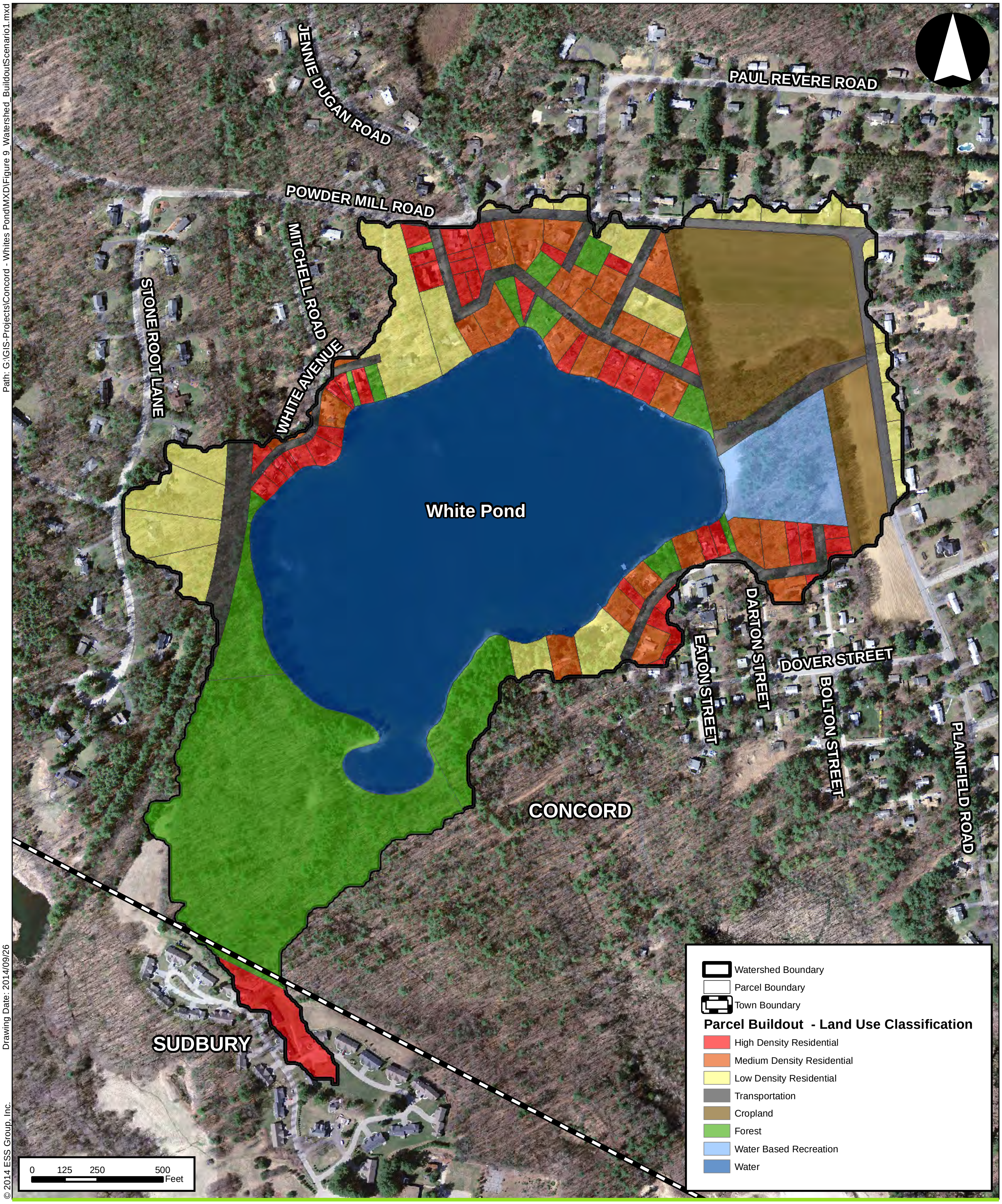
Table M. Summary of White Pond Hydrology

Element	Value
Watershed Area	113.5 acres
Pond Area	39.4 acres
Pond Circumference	6,180 feet
Pond Volume	47 million cubic feet
Average Water Depth	27.2 feet
Average Groundwater Seepage Inputs	0.218 cfs
Average Direct Precipitation	0.097 cfs
Average Surface Water Inputs (Total)	0.022 cfs

Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\MXD\Figure 9_Watershed_BuildoutScenario1.mxd

Drawing Date: 2014/09/26

© 2014 ESS Group, Inc.



ess group
environmental consulting & engineering services

White Pond
Concord, Massachusetts

1 inch = 500 feet

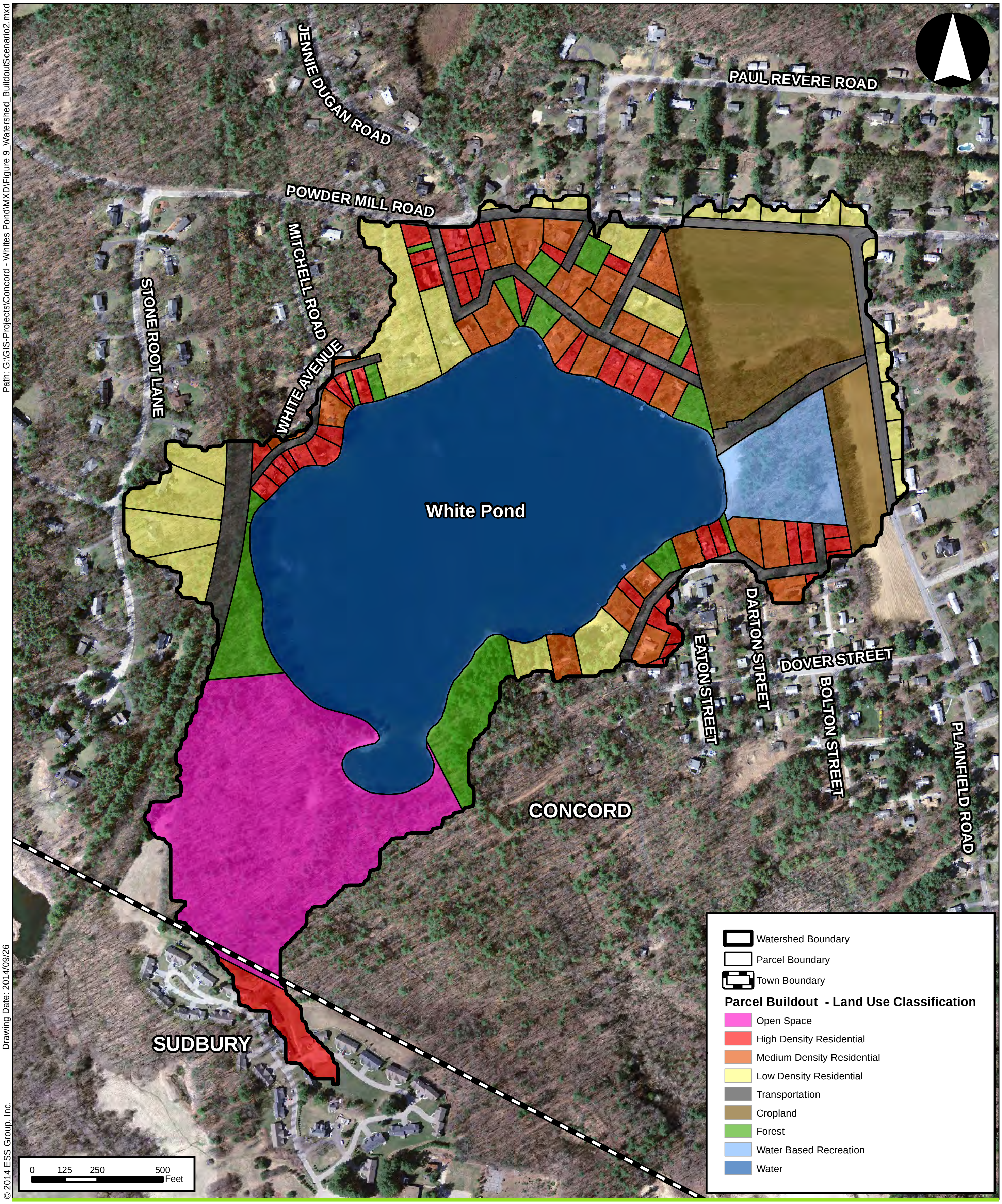
Source: 1) Town of Concord, Parcel Data, 2010
2) USGS, Aerial Imagery 0.3m, 2013

White Pond Watershed
Build-out Scenario 1

Figure 9

Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\MXD\Figure 9_Watershed_BuildoutScenario2.mxd

Drawing Date: 2014/09/26



ess group
environmental consulting & engineering services

White Pond
Concord, Massachusetts

1 inch = 500 feet

Source: 1) Town of Concord, Parcel Data, 2010
2) USGS, Aerial Imagery 0.3m, 2013

White Pond Watershed
Build-out Scenario 2

Figure 9

Based on total pond volume (47 million cubic feet) and the estimated flow through the system, average detention time was calculated to be 1,602 days (4.4 years). Flushing rate is the inverse of detention time and represents the number of times per year the pond volume is replaced. White Pond is flushed approximately 0.23 times per year. This indicates that water moves through very slowly, providing a long period of time for water (and associated loads of nutrients and pollutants) to interact with the biological, physical, and chemical conditions in the pond.

Phosphorus Loading

For the current study, a calculation of minimum phosphorus load was made using a mass balance equation. The minimum phosphorus load delivered to White Pond was determined to be 0.02 g/m^2/yr (3 kg/yr), based on the in-pond nutrient concentrations observed during the study (Table N).

The actual load of phosphorus will exceed the estimated minimum load as a consequence of loss processes that reduce the in-pond concentration over time. By taking these loss processes into account, a more detailed and realistic estimate of phosphorus loading can be obtained.

Modeling that incorporates loss processes yielded phosphorus loading rates between 0.04 g/m^2/yr (6 kg/yr) using the Vollendweider (1975) model and 0.14 g/m^2/yr (22 kg/yr) using the Reckhow General (1977) model (Table N). The average predicted phosphorus load for all models was 0.08 g/m^2/yr (13 kg/yr).

The average of phosphorus loads estimated for the pond through the in-pond models (13 kg/yr) is much less than the permissible load of 22 kg/yr. The modeling results indicate that phosphorus loading to White Pond is currently likely to be below the permissible load. This indicates that the current level of phosphorus loading to White Pond is at or below the permissible load and therefore unlikely to result in frequent algal blooms or poor water clarity during the growing season.

Table N. Summary of White Pond Nutrient Loading Model Results

Nutrient	Model Output	Value
Phosphorus	Minimum (Mass Balance) Load	3 kg/yr
	Model Average Load	13 kg/yr
	Permissible Load	22 kg/yr
	Critical Load	44 kg/yr
Nitrogen	Minimum (Mass Balance) Load	191 kg/yr
	Bachmann Load	448 kg/yr

Of the potential phosphorus sources identified in this study, surface watershed sources are by far the most important, contributing 71 percent of the total load (Table O). An estimated 14 percent is sourced from stormwater flows off of the erosional areas around the pond alone. Groundwater sources contribute 15 percent with an additional 14 percent from atmospheric deposition. Internal recycling and resident waterfowl currently contribute negligible amounts of phosphorus to White Pond.

Table O. Estimated Annual Phosphorus Load by Source

Source	Percentage of Phosphorus Load
Atmospheric Deposition	14
Groundwater	15
Watershed	71
(Shoreline Erosional Areas: 14%)	
(Other Watershed Runoff, including pond access road: 57%)	
Other (Resident Waterfowl, Sediments, etc.)	<<1
Total	**100**

These modeling results suggest that White Pond may be able to absorb some increase in the phosphorus load before exceeding permissible load and experiencing serious management problems. However, given the phosphorus loading model spread which extends to 22 kg/yr (i.e., the permissible load) on the upper end of the envelope it would be wise to minimize future phosphorus loading to the pond. Further caution appears warranted in consideration of Walker and Ploetz's (1989) previous phosphorus modeling results, which suggested loading of approximately 22 kg/yr to White Pond at that time, most of which resulted from watershed stormwater sources. Therefore, a management approach that addresses controllable current and potential future sources of phosphorus is still recommended to ensure that phosphorus loads remain below the permissible load.

Nitrogen

The minimum nitrogen load delivered to White Pond was determined to be 1.20 g/m^2/yr (191 kg/yr), based on the in-pond nutrient concentrations observed during the study (Table P).

As with phosphorus, the actual load of nitrogen will exceed the estimated minimum load as a consequence of loss processes that reduce the in-pond concentration over time. By taking these loss processes into account, a more detailed and realistic estimate of nitrogen loading can be obtained. For White Pond, the Bachmann (1980) model was used to derive an improved estimate of current nitrogen loading.

Based on the results of the Bachmann model, nitrogen loading was estimated to be 2.81 g/m^2/yr (448 kg/yr) (Table P).

Of the potential nitrogen sources identified in this study, groundwater sources are by far the most important, contributing 69 percent of the total load (Table P). This is similar to the percentage of water supplied to White Pond through groundwater. Additionally, nitrogen moves much more easily through groundwater because it does not bind to soil particles as readily as phosphorus. Therefore, the large portion of nitrogen from groundwater sources does not necessarily suggest a major septic loading problem. The remaining primary nitrogen sources in the White Pond watershed include 13 percent from watershed runoff with an additional 18 percent from atmospheric deposition.

Table P. Estimated Annual Nitrogen Load by Source

Source	Percentage of Nitrogen Load
Atmospheric Deposition	18
Groundwater	69
Watershed	13
(Shoreline Erosional Areas: 5%)	
(Other Watershed Runoff, including pond access road: 9%)	
Total	**100**

Permissible and critical loading limits for nitrogen are not typically developed, owing to the less predictable relationship between nitrogen, pond hydrology, and primary productivity. Although nitrogen data are very useful in understanding in-pond conditions and processes and to assess management needs for water supplies, phosphorus remains the logical target of management actions aimed at maintaining water quality conditions in White Pond.

Watershed Build-out and Projected Changes in Phosphorus Loading

Under the first build-out scenario, i.e., where only the remaining developable small lots in the watershed are developed as residential properties and the Town land on the southwestern margin of White Pond is left as is, an increase of 1.0 kg/yr of phosphorus loading could be expected (Table Q). This would result in a total annual phosphorus load approaching 14 kg/yr, still below the permissible load for the pond.

Under the second built-out scenario, installation of one or more solar arrays also occurs on Town land (currently forested portions of the White Pond Reservation). Given this scenario, the land use-based phosphorus loading rate would be expected to increase due to conversion of forest to open land. Conservatively assuming that most of this parcel within the watershed would be needed to achieve the 3 to 5 MW production identified in the Concord Solar Siting Committee report (2011), land use-based phosphorus loading would increase by an additional 2.1 kg/yr beyond that of the first built-out scenario (Table Q). This would result in a total annual phosphorus load just over 16 kg/yr. However, it is expected that the solar array on this parcel could be designed to minimize or avoid generation of runoff through on-site infiltration. Even under a scenario with increased impervious surface and stormwater runoff to the pond, the annual phosphorus load is anticipated to remain below the permissible load threshold for White Pond.

Table Q. Anticipated Changes in Phosphorus Loading under Watershed Build-out Scenarios

Land Use	Current		Build-out Scenario 1		Build-out Scenario 2	
	kg/yr	Percent	kg/yr	Percent	kg/yr	Percent
Agriculture	13.5	24	13.5	23	13.5	22
Forest	6.4	11	5.8	10	3.3	5
Wetland	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0
Open/Cleared Land	3.1	6	3.1	5	11.1	18
High Density Residential (less than 0.25 acre lot)	8.3	15	10.6	18	10.6	17
Medium Density Residential (0.25 to 0.5 acre lot)	5.1	9	5.8	10	5.8	9
Low Density Residential (greater than 0.5 acre lot)	3.3	6	3.3	6	3.3	5
Transportation	14.4	26	14.4	25	14.4	23
Water	1.8	3	1.8	3	0.0	0
Attenuation Coefficient	0.23		0.24		0.26	
Total Annual Phosphorus Load	**13.0**		**14.0**		**16.1**	

Note: Phosphorus export coefficients based on median value predicted by Reckhow (1980)

In sum, due to the minimal opportunity for additional urban development in the watershed, significant increases in nutrient loading due to development are unlikely to occur. However, management of any additional loading is recommended. At least some of the increased nutrient loading could be mitigated by minimizing the area temporarily disturbed during construction, keeping access roads to a minimum, and implementing appropriate stormwater treatment and infiltration BMPs onsite, pursuant to municipal stormwater regulations and state stormwater management standards.

5.0 IDENTIFICATION OF KEY MANAGEMENT CONCERNS AND GOALS

5.1 Management Concerns

The primary management concerns at White Pond are briefly described in the following sections.

Decreased Water Quality and Quantity

Community concerns center around a negative trend in water quality, particularly with regard to water clarity. Walker (2014) suggests a parabolic trend in summer water clarity at White Pond during the 1987 to 2013 period. Improving conditions were observed through 2005, followed by declines from 2006 to 2013.

The primary concern with water levels in White Pond is the perception that they have been low for multiple seasons and are continuing to fall. Lower water levels result in docks out of water, reduced beach swimming area and reduced habitat volume in the pond. Water quality issues could potentially result due to reduced dilution of pollutants and shifts in thermal profiles and light penetration.

Temperature plays a key role in pond hydrologic, physicochemical and biological processes, affecting evapotranspiration, availability of dissolved oxygen, metabolic speed, and the timing and nature of pond mixing, among other things. Although existing volunteer-collected data do not show a clear trend in temperatures at White Pond over time, regional annual average temperatures in eastern Massachusetts have warmed since the 19th century. These warming temperatures have been accompanied by later average ice-on and earlier average ice-off dates on area water bodies (Blue Hill Observatory 2014). As such, it is anticipated that White Pond has likely warmed over time, as well.

Dissolved oxygen and temperature profiles suggest that the volume of the pond retaining cool water with sufficient oxygen to support coldwater fish (e.g., trout) has declined since the early 1960s. At that time, nearly 35 percent of the pond (by volume) was considered to be supportive of trout during the late summer months. By 1977, this percentage had declined to 19 percent. Currently, approximately 16 percent of the pond volume provides appropriate habitat for trout.

Regional annual precipitation has also demonstrated a change over time, with a trend toward wetter years but greater interannual variability (Blue Hill Observatory 2014). This trend may be expected to impact the hydrologic budget for White Pond, including the contribution generated by stormwater, which tends to deliver the highest concentrations of phosphorus to the pond.

Illegal Swimming

> “As at Walden, in sultry dog-day weather, looking down through the woods on some of its bays which are not so deep but that the reflection from the bottom tinges them, its waters are of a misty bluish-green or glaucous color.”
> -Henry David Thoreau

Swimming and wading from shore on Town land has been cited as a concern because it leads to additional erosion of slopes leading down to the pond and results in litter problems. Those familiar with the results of the Colman and Friesz (2001) study of Walden Pond and the subsequent “Don’t Pee in the Pond” campaign may also be concerned about the potential phosphorus contribution from large numbers of swimmers.

These activities have been presumed illegal due to the posting of “No Swimming” signs and past enforcement by Town rangers. However, there is some question as to whether swimming from Town shorelines actually violates a sanctioned Town by-law, rule or regulation. The only documents reviewed that appear to restrict swimming from Town land are the White Pond Reservation rules and the deed for the White Pond Reservation parcel (#3416-1).

Concerning the White Pond Reservation rules, there is some confusion regarding whether swimming can be prohibited and whether the “No Swimming” signs posted on Town land were themselves illegally placed over a decade ago.

Regarding the deed restrictions on the White Pond Reservation parcel, those accessing the pond from Sudbury (via Frost Farm Village Road) are permitted access to the pond for passive recreation but access for swimming is specifically prohibited. However, no such restriction appears for those accessing the White Pond Reservation parcel from within Concord.

Sanitary Facilities

Sanitary facilities are not available for those accessing White Pond through White Pond Reservation or Town Conservation Land. Sanitary facilities are available to users of the White Pond Associates beach. However, those using the public access boat ramp and parking area do not have sanitary facilities available.

The lack of appropriate public sanitary facilities is inconvenient to users of the pond and may negatively impact water quality in White Pond.

Future Impact of Bruce Freeman Rail Trail

Based on surveys completed on the Bruce Freeman Rail Trail in Chelmsford, the number of users in a given location typically approached or exceeded 1,000 per day on Saturdays (Friends of the Bruce Freeman Rail Trail 2014). Accordingly, it is not unreasonable to assume that the Bruce Freeman Rail Trail will likely increase the number of visitors to the White Pond area by thousands per year. Although many people would be expected to simply pass through on the BFRT, the actual number of people leaving the BFRT to explore White Pond Reservation and the pond itself could be substantial compared to the current number of visitors. The primary concern is that additional foot, bicycle and pet traffic could exacerbate the current problems with erosion around the pond and overwhelm the Sachem’s Cove area in particular.

Future Impact of Alternative Uses of Town Parcels

Seven Town-owned parcels are located at least partially within the White Pond watershed. Most of these parcels are very small, set back from the immediate shoreline and will have a negligible impact on White Pond regardless of use. Town conservation land is protected from development. Conversely, the Town-owned parcel associated with the White Pond Reservation has been the subject of various development proposals since being purchased by the Town in 1992, including housing, wastewater treatment or pumping, and a solar energy installation. Each of these uses would imply a change to existing land use and increased imperviousness. However, none of the proposed projects has yet gained significant traction or reached the permitting-level design stage.

5.2 Management Goals

The primary management goals for White Pond include the following:

- Improve water quality in the pond and prevent future algae blooms
- Provide managed recreational access to the pond and promote responsible public use
- Maintain a healthy aquatic ecosystem characteristic of an oligotrophic kettle pond

6.0 RECOMMENDED MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

Given the limited scope of issues currently impacting White Pond, the management options evaluated were focused on improvement of the way public access to the pond is managed and prevention of future problems.

Recommended actions are presented in the order of priority. A summary table of the management plant with costs is presented in Appendix D.

6.1 Stabilize Areas of Recurring Erosion

Eleven areas of significant erosion were identified adjacent to the White Pond shoreline. Based on the results of stormwater sampling and the hydrologic and nutrient budgets developed for White Pond, stabilization of these areas is recommended to prevent delivery of sediments and associated nutrients.

These include the areas on White Pond Reservation and Town conservation land, as well as Stone Root Lane common land and White Pond Associates, Inc. land. Stabilization of any other erosional areas on private land adjacent to the pond should also be encouraged as a priority management action.

Projects of this type in the buffer zone of White Pond or within a Priority Habitat of Rare Species would require filing an NOI and coordinating with NHESP on potential Massachusetts Endangered Species Act (MESA) issues. An NOI specific to implementation of erosion controls on Town lands would be expected to cost on the order of $10,000 to $20,000, inclusive of design costs.

Construction of erosion controls would vary depending on the final design and conditions of the permitted project. However, costs on the order of $15,000 to $30,000 should be expected for a project limited to Town lands.

6.2 Manage Public Use of Town Lands

Improving the management of recreational usage of White Pond and adjacent Town lands is recommended to reduce sediment and nutrient loading, as well as provide an enjoyable public user experience.

Improve Signage

Replacement and improvement of signage on Town lands for directional, educational and cautionary purposes is expected to help channel users to appropriate trails and pond access locations, reducing the future occurrence of erosion and slope failure.

Educational signage would reinforce the message that wandering off-trail has been directly linked to the degradation of White Pond Reservation and the pond itself.

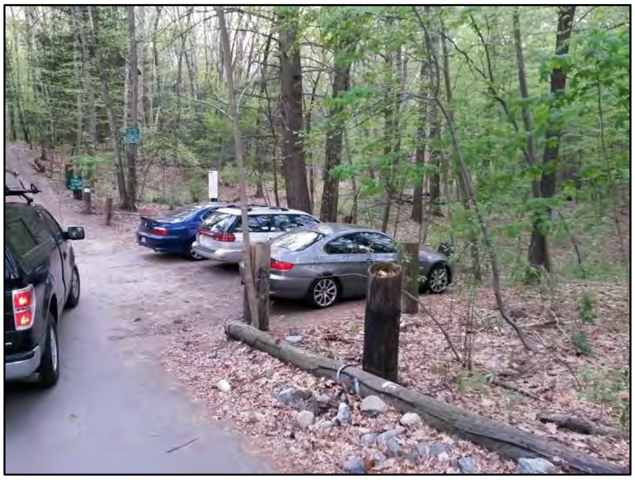
Costs for directional and cautionary signage are typically low. Full-color educational or interpretive signage can be very effective at conveying the "why" of trail and pond use rules but are typically more complex and may cost several hundred to a thousand dollars or more (designed and installed).

Improve Trail System on Town Land

Some of the trails through White Pond Reservation and Town conservation land pass through sensitive areas, such as high slopes adjacent to the pond. In general, these primarily include unblazed or connector trails. The Town should evaluate whether these trails need to be closed and/or restored. Revegetation and/or fencing that restricts passage but not visibility (so-called "cow fencing" similar to that used at Walden Pond [DCR 2013]) are options to discourage off-trail wandering

Additionally, the Town should consider the possibility of increased demand on trails through White Pond Reservation due to implementation of Phase 2C of the Bruce Freeman Rail Trail.

Regular inspection and maintenance of the trail system on Town lands will prevent the development of rills, slope failure or other undesirable features. A structured and funded program will also give the Town the opportunity to identify and address areas where off-trail use could lead to future problems.



Existing parking at the end of Varick Street. Addition of two to three more parking spots would be feasible but not without impacting some vegetation on conservation land.

Selectively Add Parking

Opportunities to add public parking are limited. However, it may be possible to add a few spaces to the existing parking area at the end of Varick Street. Currently, there is parking for three to four vehicles on Town land at 24B Hemlock Street, which is outside the White Pond watershed. An additional two to three parking spots could be added for a total of six to seven vehicles, although there would likely be at least some indirect impact to existing trees to accommodate the expanded parking.

Alternatively, other nearby Town-owned parcels, such as 18B, 12B and 13B Hemlock Street as well as 4B Valley Street could host parking and still be within easy walking distance of White Pond Reservation and adjacent conservation land. Adding parking at one or more of these parcels would allow the Town to retain conservation land at 24B Hemlock Street in its current state.

All of these items could be addressed in a Trail Management Plan developed specifically for the White Pond Reservation and adjacent conservation land. The plan should be expected to cost between $5,000 and $15,000, depending on the level of detail required.

6.3 Provide Public Toilet and Trash Receptacles

The OFBA boat launch and adjacent parking area on the east side of White Pond are frequented by the public, including boaters and anglers who could benefit from public sanitary facilities and adequate rubbish receptacles. The lack of facilities that are clearly intended for public use results in littering and public urination at the public access ramp, which are undesirable from public safety, public health, aesthetic and water quality perspectives. This area is managed by the Massachusetts Division of Fisheries and Wildlife.

Town lands abutting White Pond could also benefit from a public toilet and rubbish receptacle. Although one or more trash receptacles could be maintained with a small electric utility vehicle, it would be difficult to service a public toilet located at or adjacent to Sachem's Cove without extending a service road several hundred feet from the end of Varick Street. Alternatively, public toilet facilities could be placed and serviced at the Varick Street entrance, with signage added at Sachem's Cove and along the trail system to clearly direct the public to the facility.

Provision of portable public toilet facilities and a trash receptacle could be provided at minimal cost. For example, portable toilets can rented for as little as $100/month, which includes delivery and weekly maintenance costs.

If a permanent structure is desired instead, the costs should be expected to be significantly higher, due to the requirement for design, permitting requirements would be associated with construction of a permanent structure. Also, construction of a permanent restroom structure would require sponsorship of (or permission for) the project by the owner of the land where the structure is to be sited.

6.4 Public Education and Outreach

Public education and outreach will raise awareness of issues at White Pond and encourage public involvement in its protection and management as a community resource, particularly with regard to prevention of future problems. Education and outreach may take many forms. These may include postings at the public access launch, distribution of materials to White Pond area residents and White Pond Associates, Inc. members, school programs, booths at Town-sponsored events, and website postings, to name a few.

Costs to implement public education and outreach programs vary widely, depending on the approach and number of people or households targeted. Professional design and production of a brochure or basic interpretive sign is typically $2,000 to $3,000.

Typically, there is no permitting involved in public education. However, actions that require fill, excavation, or structural components may require permits, particularly if they occur near a wetland resource area or other protected resource.

Prevent Introduction of Aquatic Invasive Species

White Pond does not currently appear to be significantly impacted by aquatic invasive species. This is an uncommon condition for a publicly accessible water body in eastern Massachusetts and should be preserved as long as possible.

Although White Pond does not receive an extreme amount of high-risk boating (due to motor restrictions and lack of trailer parking), a volunteer boat monitor program at the public access boat launch would be an excellent way to prevent introduction of exotic species. The Massachusetts Weed Watchers program, sponsored by the Department of Conservation and Recreation Lakes and Ponds Program, provides training and technical assistance to volunteer groups interested in monitoring and reporting exotic species. Either of these programs would be helpful for preventing establishment of new exotic species in White Pond.

Encourage Proper Onsite Septic System Maintenance

A number of septic systems in the White Pond watershed have been recently replaced or upgraded and they are not currently considered to be a primary source of phosphorus to White Pond. However, the density of developed parcels in the watershed suggests the hazard of future system failure. Therefore, it is imperative that septic systems in the watershed be properly inspected and maintained or upgraded, as necessary. Targeted education of homeowners in the watershed may be very helpful toward this end.

6.5 Implement/Upgrade Stormwater BMPs

The public access road and boat launch would be locations to target implementation of new stormwater BMPs or upgrade of previously installed ones. Based on observations of stormwater flow during the November 27, 2013 storm event, the existing catch basins only capture a small portion of moderate to large events before backing up and allowing untreated stormwater to flow down to the pond.

The catch basin at the White Pond public access boat launch quickly reached capacity, allowing untreated or minimally treated stormwater to flow directly down to the pond.

Although there is room to develop stormwater BMPs on the small Town-owned parcels to the north of White Pond, there is minimal current need to do so. Investigations of the neighborhoods around these parcels did not reveal the presence of significant stormwater pathways to the pond. With the exception of 2A Paul Street, the sandy soils in this area are hydrologic class A, meaning that they are exceptionally well-drained and have superior infiltration capacity. Therefore, at the current density of development, there is little overland runoff generated from these areas. Rather, the primary sources of overland stormwater flow to White Pond are the steep banks immediately adjacent to it (as identified in Figure 4). These problem areas may not require BMPs beyond the erosion control and slope stabilization techniques recommended in Section 6.1.

Rain gardens are an excellent way to retain and infiltrate stormwater on most residential sites.

If stormwater runoff becomes a problem locally around watershed dwellings and roads, residential rain gardens should be encouraged to enhance infiltration. These can usually be implemented by residents with no permitting required. However, assistance from an experienced professional familiar with rain garden design will generally result in the most satisfactory results, both aesthetically and functionally.

The design of improved stormwater BMPs is beyond the scope of this study. However, selection of locations for the BMPs, along with design and permitting would be expected to cost \$10,000 to \$20,000 depending on the scope of the design. Construction costs for new BMPs should be expected to require a minimum of \$25,000 but potentially much more, depending on the technology used and area involved. Ongoing maintenance costs should also be expected on at least a monthly basis.

6.6 Biomanipulation (Optional)

Biomanipulation involves the introduction of top-down (predators/herbivores) or bottom-up (prey/plants/pathogens) biological controls to effect changes in the pond food web. At White Pond, the ultimate target of a biomanipulation program would be the phytoplankton community. Therefore, top-down biomanipulation is anticipated to have the most potential for positive impact.

Biomanipulation techniques require a significant amount of time to become effective, often five to seven years. Additionally, this method may require multiple introductions of the biological control agent until it becomes sufficiently established to achieve the desired level of control. As such, biomanipulation is only currently recommended as a low-priority or alternative in-pond option for control of excess planktonic algae or plant growth. Biomanipulation would become a higher priority option if algae blooms or plant growth become severe enough to restrict recreational opportunities or create a public health nuisance *and* the community does not desire to implement chemical control options (i.e., algaecides or herbicides).

One way to influence phytoplankton is by changing the structure of the zooplankton grazing community to favor species that are more effective grazers. Stocking of zooplankton is not a widely used approach due to the difficulty and cost that would be involved in harvesting or culturing a large enough population sufficient to influence a deep kettle pond the size of White Pond. Rather, stocking of top-level piscivorous (predatory) fish is the preferred approach. Such an introduction would be expected to increase predation pressure on planktivorous forage fish (e.g., sunfish, minnows). Since forage fish are important predators on zooplankton (with a preference for large-bodied species), a reduction in forage fish populations could relieve predation pressure on zooplankton, thereby resulting in more large-bodied zooplankton to graze on phytoplankton. An alternative approach would be to directly harvest planktivorous fish from the pond. Neither of these approaches can be fully recommended without more direct study of the desired target organisms.

Lastly, because biomanipulation relies on very complex relationships that are highly sensitive to random disturbances, it is possible for outcomes to vary significantly from expected. Therefore, success of a biomanipulation program would require a thorough understanding of biological community and population structure prior to implementation. Additional close monitoring would also be required for the life of the program to ensure that proper adjustments could be made in a timely matter. These necessities add significantly more to cost than the actual fish stocking.

Biomanipulation is only recommended as an alternative management action if algae blooms intensify or become more frequent. A biomanipulation project at White Pond would first require a feasibility study. This would primarily consist of an in-depth fisheries survey to better define the existing fish community structure as well as the size structure of the different species populations present. Such a study could be conducted for approximately $10,000 to $15,000.

Biomanipulation would require filing an NOI with the Town Conservation Commission and coordination with NHESP to ensure rare species are not significantly impacted. The costs of permitting would be expected to be $5,000 to $7,000.

Implementation costs for biomanipulation vary significantly by approach. However, the primary costs associated with implementation are associated with monitoring to track the progress of the biomanipulation program and recommend any necessary changes or further stocking.

6.7 Nutrient Inactivation (Optional)

The results of this study, including the external data sources reviewed, indicate that water clarity in White Pond rarely drops below 3.0 meters (10.0 feet). The last time this was observed was in June and July 2006 (Whitepond.org 2014 and Walker 2014). Before that, the only time water clarity dropped below 3.0 meters was during spring of 1996, when clarity fell to 1.6 meters (5.25 feet), the lowest measurement observed at White Pond.

Additionally, the dates of algae blooms appearing in the Whitepond.org (2014) data record do not appear to directly correspond to reductions in water clarity. For example, an algae bloom observed at White Pond in September 1987 was qualitatively described as “lots” but it does not appear to have impacted quantitative measurements of water clarity, which ranged between 6.7 and 7.0 meters (22.0 and 23.0 feet) from late August to late September (although clarity had dropped as low as 3.0 meters [10.0 feet] in

July 1987). A subsequent algae bloom in July 1988 was associated with water clarity measurement between 5.0 and 5.6 meters (16.5 and 18.5 feet). According to observational notes, the bloom conditions tend to be most visible in the northwestern cove of the pond, which may explain why clarity is rarely impacted at the measurement site (deep hole).

Although most algae blooms reported were short-lived (typically a few days) or of limited aerial extent, some longer-lasting or larger blooms were described in the data record (Whitepond.org 2014). When these conditions develop, it may be desirable to have treatment options available, Application of copper-based algaecides can quickly restore water clarity by killing off the algae itself. However, these algaecides do not address the root cause of the bloom which is usually excess availability of nutrients.

An alternative to application of copper-based algaecides is nutrient inactivation. Unlike copper treatments, nutrient inactivation does not directly kill algal cells. Rather it acts as a flocculent, removing suspended sediments and algal cells from the water column. It also binds to dissolved phosphorus, a primary form of nutrient driving excess algal growth, allowing it to precipitate out of the water and settle into the pond sediments where it is less or not available to algae.

Nutrient inactivation typically involves the addition of alum (aluminum sulfate), polyaluminum chloride, iron(III) chloride or similar aluminum-based compounds. In its simplest form, nutrient inactivation is conducted by applying alum directly to the pond as a single dose. More sophisticated programs involve proportional injection of alum into stormwater sources or tributaries so that phosphorous is intercepted before it even enters the pond.

Compounds such as alum have some demonstrated effect on internal nutrient cycling but must be expertly applied and buffered to be effective while avoiding large pH swings and consequent collateral damage to sensitive organisms, such as fish and native mussels.

One new product that does not impact pH and appears to be essentially non-toxic consists of a blend of the rare metal lanthanum with bentonite clay (trade name Phoslock). This product is now registered for use in much of the United States but must be applied by a professional. The price for nutrient inactivation with the lanthanum/bentonite mixture is higher than traditional buffered alum and, although it has been marketed as a safer, longer-lasting alternative to alum, the additional benefits are not yet clear.

Nutrient inactivation is currently recommended only as an alternative management action if recurring algae blooms become severe enough to restrict recreational opportunities or create a public health nuisance due to increased in-pond phosphorus. Given the level of phosphorus currently in White Pond sediments, long-term nutrient inactivation is not likely to be necessary in the near future. Therefore, it is anticipated that a nutrient inactivation project would more likely take the form of a low-dose surface application, intended to strip phosphorus from the water column and control algae blooms for a single season.

A nutrient inactivation project at White Pond would require filing an NOI with the Town Conservation Commission and coordination with NHESP to ensure rare species are not significantly impacted by the treatment. The costs of initial study, design and permitting would be expected to be $7,000 to $10,000, followed by approximately $5,000 to $30,000 per treatment for implementation. The variation in the cost of treatment is due to uncertainty in the dosage that would be needed, materials costs and any special conditions imposed by the Conservation Commission or NHESP during permitting.

6.8 No-action Alternative

Taking no action to manage White Pond and its watershed could result in eventual degradation of water quality, particularly if public recreational pressure on the pond significantly increases or further watershed development occurs in the identified high-impact locations. If water quality is reduced enough, summer trout habitat volume could shrink to the point where holdover trout will no longer be a realistic expectation and algae blooms would become more frequent and intense. Similarly, if preventative actions are not taken, the successful introduction and establishment of one or more aquatic invasive species could also occur. Depending on the species introduced, the changes to water quality and recreational opportunities in the pond could be significant.

Although this option does have the advantage of requiring no direct monetary costs, it may have a significant cost in the form of reduced aesthetic, recreational, water quality, water quantity and/or ecological value. Some of this cost may be intangible; however, lowered waterfront property values resulting from the degradation of White Pond may eventually result in real monetary costs to the Town and its residents. Taking no action now to prevent problems from developing at White Pond may end up costing much more in the long term. Therefore, the no-action alternative is not recommended.

Using the recommendations presented in this plan to guide appropriate corrective and preventative actions will help to preserve the value of White Pond as a community resource for years to come.

7.0 MONITORING PROGRAM

White Pond benefits from an extant volunteer monitoring program that has developed a fairly continuous and long-term dataset. This kind of citizen science provides invaluable insight into the nature of short- and long-term trends in water quality and pond water levels. It also helps to foster awareness of, interest in and advocacy for White Pond. As such, the continuance of a volunteer monitoring program is strongly recommended.

Given the records of and concerns with algae blooms, it may be worthwhile to add phytoplankton sampling to the existing monitoring program. An algae monitoring program could be developed for White Pond to quantify abundance and species composition of phytoplankton.

White Pond would also benefit from a periodic update of the management plan. The update would use monitoring data to evaluate the degree of success achieved by the management program. Adjustments would be made, as needed, to fine tune the management program and to address new challenges before they grow out of control.

A cost-effective phytoplankton monitoring program, with quarterly sampling in spring and fall and bi-weekly monitoring in the summer months, could be implemented for $6,000 to $7,000 a year, including collection and laboratory analysis of the samples.

If more detailed tracking of water levels in the pond is desired, a pressure transducer could be installed at depth in a sheltered location. This would allow continuous recording of water elevation in the pond. Basic models can be obtained at a nominal cost, typically less than $1,000 for the equipment itself and are built to last for two to three years of operation. These models would require occasional monitoring to inspect the equipment and download the data. More advanced models can be configured to transmit data wirelessly but are more expensive, usually several thousand dollars. Professional installation and survey of the equipment (for vertical control) could be accomplished for $3,000 to $4,500. Technical assistance with data manipulation and analysis on an annual basis could be added in to an existing monitoring program for approximately $1,500.

Annual review of citizen science data and updates to the management plan by a Certified Lake Manager could be completed for $3,500 to $4,500 per year.

8.0 POTENTIAL NUTRIENT LOADING IMPACTS OF EXPANDED RECREATION AT WHITE POND

Swimming

Based on observations made as part of this study, in which the maximum number of swimmers observed during a warm weekend afternoon was 25, the current number of swimmers in White Pond is highly unlikely to exceed an average of 50 people per day during the summer months. If the Town elects to develop a public swimming beach at Sachem's Cove, the number of swimmers in White Pond would logically be expected to increase. Similarly, if the proposed BFRT is completed as planned, the number of swimmers at Sachem's Cove would be likely to increase. It is difficult to determine exactly how many swimmers would be attracted to White Pond by the development of a public swimming beach or completion of Phase 2C of the BFRT. However, the degree of potential impact may be evaluated by assuming a conservative scenario and examining the corresponding increase in phosphorus loading.

In their analysis of Walden Pond, Colman and Friesz (2001) estimated a phosphorus input of 0.0405 g per swimmer. At Walden Pond, they estimated a total of 216,000 swimmers per year, resulting in an annual swimmer-generated phosphorus load of 8.7 kg/year. At White Pond, an average of 50 swimmers per day during June, July and August (4,600 swimmers per year) yields an annual swimmer-generated phosphorus load of less than 0.2 kg/year.

White Pond currently hosts far fewer swimmers per year than Walden Pond and is unlikely to approach the number of visitors that Walden Pond does. However, under the conservation scenario where traffic on the BFRT approaches 1,000 users per day, as observed on weekends in existing segments (Friends of the Bruce Freeman Rail Trail 2014) and that 50 percent of those using the BFRT will leave the trail to swim at White Pond, 46,000 swimmers could be expected over the June to August period. Using Cole and Friesz's (2001) estimate of 0.0405 g per swimmer, 1.9 kg of phosphorus loading could be expected from swimming on an annual basis. This would increase total phosphorus loading to White Pond from 13 kg/year to approximately 15 kg/year. Although this represents close to a 15 percent increase in phosphorus loading over current levels, it still falls short of White Pond's permissible load of 22 kg/year. Therefore, the activity of swimming itself is unlikely to directly result in a significant degradation to White Pond's clarity or frequency and severity of algae blooms.

Trail Use

Additional traffic on the trails to White Pond due to the opening of a public swimming beach or direct access from the BFRT could exacerbate erosion and result in additional mobilization of sediments and nutrients (especially phosphorus) into White Pond.). If not properly managed, unrestricted access to the pond would lead to increased erosion. Currently, eroded areas are estimated to contribute 1.82 kg/year of phosphorus, or 14 percent of the total load even though they only represent a tiny fraction of the watershed area (0.1 percent). Therefore, even small increases in the area of erosion have the potential to result in much larger impacts to nutrient loading into the pond. However, this can be controlled with management of the trail system to direct foot traffic away from high slope or otherwise vulnerable locations.

In response, it is recommended that access to the connecting and unblazed trails near currently eroding slopes along the White Pond shoreline (Figure 11) be suspended. Closures may be indicated using signage, fencing, maps, the Town website and/or social media. In some cases, installation of erosion controls may allow these areas to be reopened to trail traffic, possibly subject to restrictions, at a future date. In other areas, permanent closure and revegetation may be the more appropriate solution.

Where permanent decommissioning of a trail is desired, regrading and revegetation with native plants are recommended, at a minimum (DCR 2014). Popular trails may also require barrier fencing, at least in the short term. However, wire fencing is used as a permanent barrier on popular trails at Walden Pond State Reservation (DCR 2013).

With regard to the BFRT, it may be possible to direct foot and bicycle traffic from the BFRT to White Pond via surface roads, rather than permitting direct access over the sensitive trails on the western side of the White Pond Reservation. Although it would not negate the need to improve management of existing trails, this would allow for public access from the BFRT while focusing traffic into better established access locations, such as the public access boat ramp and the Varick Street entrance to White Pond Reservation and conservation land.

Domestic animals, such as dogs and horses, may also exacerbate nutrient and sediment loading through trampling of vegetation, trail wear and (if allowed on the beach) through direct urination or defecation into the pond. If the Town were to develop a public beach at Sachem's Cove, elevated bacteria levels would also be problematic. To address this issue, the Town could consider an ordinance or regulation prohibiting domestic animals (primarily dogs and horses) in White Pond Reservation and on conservation land. However, without enforcement, this restriction would likely have little impact.

Ultimately, the White Pond Reservation and adjacent conservation land would benefit from a Trail Management Plan to address each of these issues in more detail (see Section 6.2).

9.0 CONCLUSIONS

Water quality in White Pond still appears to be in very good to excellent condition. Given the small ratio of the watershed to pond area (less than three to one), future pollutant loading to the pond can be managed without the requirement for extreme measures and costs.

The most critical management action identified through this study is the need to address the unchecked areas of bank erosion where they occur adjacent to White Pond. This includes the large Town parcels on the southwestern margin of the pond, as well as privately owned lands along the western and northeastern shorelines. Further improving the management of stormwater along the public access road and at the boat launch are also expected to address a small but significant portion of phosphorus sources.

Although addressing slope erosion and stormwater from impervious surfaces are expected to result in real improvements to pollutant loading rates at White Pond, additional management actions will be required to preserve water quality, aesthetics and ecological value for the long term. To this point, careful management of public access, public education and outreach, and regular monitoring will play key supporting roles in ensuring White Pond remains a community treasure. In particular, a combination of trail management and access restrictions will greatly benefit the pond by preventing future problems with slope erosion. Furthermore, as new local and regional recreational amenities and alternative uses of Town lands are evaluated, it will be important to consider ways to minimize the negative impacts of these projects on White Pond's valuable resources.

Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\MXD\Trails.mxd

Drawing Date: 2014/10/01

ess group
environmental consulting
& engineering services

White Pond

Concord, Massachusetts

1 inch = 250 feet

Source: 1) Town of Concord, Trail Map and Parcels, 2010
2) USGS, Aerial Imagery 0.3m, 2013

Trails

- Main
- Secondary
- Connecting
- Unblazed
- Steps

🟥 Eroded Areas

🟩 White Pond Reservation

🟩 Town Conservation Land

White Pond Trail System

Figure 11

10.0 REFERENCES

Aicher, J. 2007. White Pond Total Phosphorous, Fall 2006. Prepared for Judith Sprott, White Pond Lake Association. Upstate Freshwater Institute.

Angelo, R. 2014. Vascular Flora of Concord, Massachusetts.

Bachmann, R.W. 1980. The role of agricultural sediments and chemicals in eutrophication. Journal of the Water Pollution Control Federation, 52: 2425–2431.

Blair, K. 2012 July 26. White Pond cove in danger. The Concord Journal; Guest Commentary.

Blue Hill Observatory. 2014. Blue Hill Observatory Annual Temperature, 1831 – 2013. Accessed online: http://www.bluehill.org/

Brain, J. W. 1989 March 30. White Pond, a resource threatened: Why should it be rescued? The Concord Journal, Page 7.

Brain, J. W. 1989. White Pond and its Surrounding Woods, Its Historic Significance and Scenic Worth (Preliminary Draft) March 20, 1989.

Colman, J. A. and P. J. Friesz. 2001. Geohydrology and Limnology of Walden Pond, Concord, Masschusetts. US Geological Survey.

Concord Historical Commission. 2001. Historic Resources Masterplan of Concord, Massachusetts.

Cullina, M. D., B. Connolly, B. Sorrie and P. Somers. 2011. The Vascular Plants of Massachusetts: A County Checklist. First Revision. Westborough, MA: Massachusetts Natural Heritage and Endangered Species Program.

Dewar, R. 1991. January 10. Unisys discusses plan to clean Sudbury site. Middlesex News.

Dillon, P.J., and F.H. Rigler. 1975. A simple method for predicting the capacity of a lake for development based on lake trophic status. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada, 31: 1519-1522.

Dwight, V. 1991. January 31. Town offered Unisys property for $1.8M. The Sudbury Town Crier.

Dwight, V. 1991. Sudbury board delays gravel mining decision. Middlesex News, September 25, 1991.

Ecosystems, Inc. 1972. Ecological Analysis of the White Pond Watershed. Prepared for the Town of Concord.

Environmental Resources Management [ERM]. 2007. Class C-1 Response Action Outcome Partial Statement. Gravel Pit Area, Former Sperry Research Center, 100 North Road, Sudbury Massachusetts.

Environmental Resources Management [ERM]. 2009. Class C-1 Response Action Outcome Partial Statement. Leach Field Area, Former Sperry Research Center, 100 North Road, Sudbury Massachusetts.

Friends of the Bruce Freeman Rail Trail. 2014. BFRT Trail Usage Counts. Accessed online: http://www.brucefreemanrailtrail.org/pdf/trail-counts/2011-2012-BFRT-SATCountGraph.pdf

Gerzon, R. 2013. What is White Pond's future with trail? Concord Journal, October 3, 2013.

Grumm, R. H. 2011. New England Record Maker Rain Event of 29-30 March 2010. Electronic Journal of Operational Meteorology 2011-EJ4. Accessed online: http://www.nwas.org/ej/2011-EJ4

Heaney, S. 2006. June 22. Pond Lovers Alarmed by Rail Trail. The Boston Globe; Concord, Page 6.

IEP, Inc. 1979. Concord Groundwater Resources Study. Prepared for the Town of Concord.

Jones, J.R., and R.W. Bachmann. 1976. Prediction of phosphorus and chlorophyll levels in lakes. Journal of the Water Pollution Control Federation, 48: 2176-2184.

Jones, R.A., W. Rast and G.F. Lee. 1979. Relationship between summer mean and maximum chlorophyll a concentrations in lakes. Environmental Science Technology, 13 (7): 869–870.

Kaye, D. June 26, 2007. Personal Communication. White Pond Access from Plainfield Road. Sent via email June 26, 2007.

Kipp, R. M., M. McCarthy, and A. Fusaro. 2014. *Nitellopsis obtusa*. Gainesville, FL: USGS Nonindigenous Aquatic Species Database. Accessed online http://nas.er.usgs.gov/queries/GreatLakes/SpeciesInfo.asp?NoCache=10%2F12%2F2010+4%3A29%3A34+AM&SpeciesID=1688&State=&HUCNumb

Kirchner, W.B., and P.J. Dillon. 1975. An empirical method of estimating the retention of phosphorus in lakes. Water Resources Research, 11:182-183.

Koelliker, Y., Totten, L.A., Gigliotti, C.L., Offenberg, J.H., Reinfelder, J.R., Zhuang, Y., et al. 2004. Atmospheric wet deposition of total phosphorus in New Jersey. Water, Air, & Soil Pollution 154: 139–150.

Larsen, D.P., and H.T. Mercier. 1976. Phosphorus retention capacity of lakes. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada, 33:1742-1750

Lefferts, J. F. 2010. High water means restrictions at Walden Pond. Boston Globe, May 25, 2010.

Les, D. H., R. S. Capers and N. P. Tippery. 2006. Introduction of *Glossostigma* (Phrymaceae) to North America: A taxonomic and ecological overview. American Journal of Botany, 93(6): 927-939.

Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation [DCR]. 2013. Walden Planning Unit Resource Management Plan. Bureau of Planning and Resource Protection, Resource Management Planning Program.

Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation [DCR]. 2014. Trails Guidelines and Best Practices Manual.

Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection. 2012. Massachusetts Year 2012 Integrated List of Waters.

Massachusetts Natural Heritage and Endangered Species Program [NHESP]. 2012. BioMap2 Town Report: Concord.

Monahan, D. 1982. White Pond Conservation Land Parking – Memorandum to Town of Concord Natural Resources Commission. October 20, 1982.

Monahan, D. 1993. White Pond Reservation "Tour" – Friday, July 23rd – Memorandum with attachments to Chris Whelan. July 20, 1993.

Northeast Regional Climate Center. 2014. Evapotranspiration. Accessed online: http://www.nrcc.cornell.edu/

Natural Resources Commission, Town of Concord. 2003. Natural Resource Commission Response to White Pond Task Force's Recommendation on the Permanent Preservation of the White Pond Reservation – Memorandum to White Pond Task Force and Town of Concord Officials. January 8, 2003.

Oglesby R.T. and W.R. Shaffner. 1978. Phosphorus loadings to lakes and some of their responses. Pages 23-57 in K.S. Porter (ed). Nitrogen and phosphorus-food production, waste and the environment. Ann Arbor Science.

Reckhow, K. 1977. Phosphorus models for lake management. Ph.D. dissertation, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Reckhow, K. H., M. N. Beulac, and J. T. Simpson. 1980. Modeling Phosphorus Loading and Lake Response under Uncertainty: A Manual and Compilation of Export Coefficients. Washington, D.C.: Clean Lakes Section, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Scibetta, J. 2005. Open Letter to the Town of Concord. August 23, 2005

Secretary of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. 1912. Public Documents of Massachusetts: Being the Annual Reports of Various Public Officers and Institutions for the Year 1911. Vol. I. Boston, MA: Wright and Potter Printing Co., State Printers.

Shattuck, L. 1830. Plan of the Town of Concord, Mass, in the County of Middlesex. Surveyed by John G. Holes.

Schussler, R. M. 1992 July 7. Unisys will foreclose on 25 acres in Sudbury. Middlesex News, Page 3B.

Sprott, J. 1991. White Pond 1991. December 12, 1991.

Sprott, J. 2005. Article 24, the White Pond Wastewater Plan and the Willard School Site – Letter to Margaret B. Briggs, Chair, Board of Selectmen, Town of Concord. March 15, 2005.

Town of Concord Solar Siting Committee. 2011. Solar Siting Committee Report. Town of Concord, Massachusetts.

Town of Concord. 2000. White Pond Reservation Regulations – Adopted by the Town Manager upon a Vote of the Board of Selectmen. July 10, 2000.

US Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). 2014. Summary Table for the Nutrient Criteria Documents. Total Phosphorus, Total Nitrogen, Chlorophyll *a*, Turbidity and Secchi. Criteria for Lakes & Reservoirs and Rivers & Streams.

USGS, 1949, Bulletin 1038 Plate 1, 1949, Map and Sections Showing Bedrock Geology of the Hudson and Maynard Quadrangles, Massachusetts, Scale 1:31,680

USGS, 1949, Bulletin 1038 - Plate 2, 1949, Map and Sections Showing Surficial Geology of the Hudson and Maynard Quadrangles, Massachusetts, Scale 1:31,680

VHB, Inc. 2007. Bruce Freeman Rail Trail Technical Memorandum. Concord, Massachusetts. Prepared for the Town of Concord, Massachusetts.

Walker Jr, W. W. 1987. White Pond Preliminary Diagnostic Study Technical Assistance Proposal. Submitted to White Pond Advisory Committee April 1987.

Walker Jr, W. W. 2014. Draft Summary of Long-term Monitoring Data from White Pond, Concord, Massachusetts. Accessed online: http://wwwalker.net

Walker Jr, W. W. and G. P. Ploetz. 1989. White Pond Water Quality Studies, 1988. Prepared for White Pond Advisory Committee, Concord, Massachusetts. July, 1989.

Walker Jr, W. W. and G. P. Ploetz. 1990. White Pond Water Quality Data, 1989. Prepared for White Pond Advisory Committee and Board of Health, Concord, Massachusetts. March, 1990.

Walker Jr, W. W. and G. P. Ploetz. 1991. White Pond Water Quality Studies, 1990. Prepared for White Pond Advisory Committee and Board of Health, Concord, Massachusetts. April, 1991.

Weston and Sampson Engineers, Inc. 2003. Comprehensive Wastewater Management Plan Summary. Town of Concord, Massachusetts. Prepared for Concord Public Works.

White Pond Advisory Committee. 2002. Policy Statement re Construction in White Pond Watershed Area – Memorandum to Board of Selectman and Town of Concord Officials. August 5, 2002.

White Pond Advisory Committee. 2008. White Pond People Management Plan and BFRT Impact.

White Pond Reservation Land Task Force. 2003. Preliminary Report – January 31, 2003, Need and Recommendation for Immediate Action: March – June 2003. January 31, 2003.

White Pond Reservation Task Force. 1992. First Preliminary Report of the White Pond Reservation Task Force. October 8, 1992.

White Pond Reservation Task Force. 2002. White Pond Reservation/White Pond Conservation Land Management Plan. December 6, 2002.

Vollenweider, R.A. 1968. Scientific Fundamentals of the Eutrophication of Lakes and Flowing Waters, with Particular Reference to Nitrogen and Phosphorus as Factors in Eutrophication. Paris, France: Technical Report to OECD.

Vollenweider, R.A. 1975. Input-output models with special references to the phosphorus loading concept in limnology. Schweizerische Zeitschrift fur Hydrologie, 37:53-62.

Zitner, A. 1991 December 22. Two towns close in on big land deal. The Boston Sunday Globe, Page 5.

11.0 GLOSSARY OF LIMNOLOGICAL TERMS

Abiotic: A term that refers to the nonliving components of an ecosystem (e.g., sunlight, physical and chemical characteristics).

Algae: Typically microscopic plants that may occur as single-celled organisms, colonies or filaments.

Anoxic: Greatly deficient in oxygen.

Aquifer: A water-bearing layer of rock (including gravel and sand) that will yield water in usable quantity to a well or spring.

Aquatic plants: A term used to describe a broad group of plants typically found growing in water bodies. The term may generally refer to both algae and macrophytes, but is commonly used synonymously with the term macrophyte.

Bacteria: Typically single celled microorganisms that have no chlorophyll, multiply by simple division, and occur in various forms. Some bacteria may cause disease, but many do not and are necessary for fermentation, nitrogen fixation, and decomposition of organic matter.

Bathymetric Map: A map illustrating the bottom contours (topography) and depth of a lake or pond.

Best Management Practices: Any of a number of practices or treatment devices that reduce pollution in runoff via runoff treatment or source control.

Biomass: A term that refers to the weight of biological matter. Standing crop is the amount of biomass (e.g., fish or algae) in a body of water at a given time. Biomass is often measured in grams per square meter of surface.

Biovolume: Analogous to biomass but expressed in terms of volume rather than mass.

Biota: All living organisms in a given area.

Chlorophyll a: A pigment used by higher plants and certain algae for photosynthesis. Measuring the level of this pigment in surface water is one way of describing the productivity of a pond and determining its trophic state (see Eutrophic).

Cultural Eutrophication: The acceleration of the natural eutrophication process caused by human activities, occurring over decades as opposed to thousands of years.

Ecosystem: An interactive community of living organisms, together with the physical and chemical environment they inhabit.

Endangered/Threatened Species: An animal or plant species that is in danger of extinction and is recognized and protected by state or federal agencies.

Epilimnion: In a thermally stratified lake, refers to the warmer, well-mixed upper layer of water.

Erosion: A process of breakdown and movement of land surface that is often intensified by human disturbances.

Eutrophic: A trophic state (degree of eutrophication) in which a lake or pond is nutrient rich and sustains high levels of biological productivity. Dense macrophyte growth, fast sediment accumulation, frequent algae blooms, poor water transparency and periodic oxygen depletion in the hypolimnion are common characteristics of eutrophic lakes and ponds.

Eutrophication: The process, or set of processes, driven by nutrient, organic matter, and sediment addition to a pond that leads to increased biological production and decreased volume. The process occurs naturally in all lakes and ponds over thousands of years.

Exotic Species: Species of plants or animals that occur outside of their normal, indigenous ranges and environments. Populations of exotic species may expand rapidly and displace native populations if natural predators, herbivores, or parasites are absent or if conditions are more favorable for the growth of the exotic species than for native species.

Filamentous: A term used to refer to a type of algae that forms long filaments composed of individual cells.

Groundwater: Water found beneath the soil surface and saturating the layer at which it is located.

Habitat: The natural dwelling place of an animal or plant; the type of environment where a particular species is likely to be found.

Herbicide: Any of a class of chemical compounds that produce mortality in plants when applied in sufficient concentrations.

Hypolimnion: In a thermally stratified lake, refers to the cooler, poorly-mixed lower layer of water.

Hypoxic: Lacking sufficient dissolved oxygen to support all but the most tolerant species.

Infiltration Structures: Any of a number of structures used to treat runoff quality or control runoff quantity by infiltrating runoff into the ground. Includes infiltration trenches, dry wells, infiltration basins, and leaching catch basins.

Invasive: Spreading aggressively from the original site of planting.

Isopach Map: A map illustrating the thickness of sediments within a lake or pond.

Limnology: The study of lakes.

Littoral Zone: The shallow, highly productive area along the shoreline of a lake or pond where rooted aquatic plants grow.

Macroinvertebrates: Aquatic insects, worms, clams, snails and other animals visible without aid of a microscope. They supply a major portion of fish diets and are important consumers of detritus and algae.

Macrophytes: Macroscopic vascular plants present in the littoral zone of lakes and ponds.

Metalimnion: The transitional region in a stratified lake, located between the epilimnion and hypolimnion. Often used interchangeably with thermocline.

Mixis: The mixing of vertically stratified lake waters. In most northern lakes, mixis typically occurs at least twice a year. Mixis is caused by seasonal changes in surface temperatures that affect the density of water. In some ponds, particularly those that are shallow, mixis may also be spurred by windy or wet weather. Used interchangeably with turnover.

Morphometry: A term that refers to the depth contours and dimensions (topographic features) of a lake or pond.

Nonpoint Source: A source of pollutants to the environment that does not come from a confined, definable source such as a pipe. Common examples of nonpoint source pollution include urban runoff, septic system leachate, and runoff from agricultural fields.

Nutrient Limitation: The limitation of growth imposed by the depletion of an essential nutrient.

Nutrients: Elements or chemicals required to sustain life, including carbon, oxygen, nitrogen and phosphorus.

pH: An index derived from the inverse log of the hydrogen ion concentration that ranges from zero to 14 indicating the relative acidity or alkalinity of a liquid.

Photosynthesis: The process by which plants use chlorophyll to convert carbon dioxide, water and sunlight to oxygen and cellular products (carbohydrates).

Phytoplankton: Algae that float or are freely suspended in the water.

Pollutants: Elements and compounds occurring naturally or man-made introduced into the environment at levels in excess of the concentration of chemicals naturally occurring.

Secchi disk: A black and white or all white 20 cm disk attached to a cord used to measure water transparency. The disk is lowered into the water until it is no longer visible (Secchi depth). Secchi depth is generally proportional to the depth of light penetration sufficient to sustain algae growth.

Sediment: Topsoil, sand, and minerals washed from the land into water, usually after rain or snowmelt.

Septic system: An individual wastewater treatment system that includes a septic tank for removing solids, and a leachfield for discharging the clarified wastewater to the ground.

Siltation: The process in which inorganic silt settles and accumulates at the bottom of a lake or pond.

Stormwater Runoff: Runoff generated as a result of precipitation or snowmelt.

Temperature Profile: A series of temperature measurements collected at incremental water depths from surface to bottom at a given location.

Thermal Stratification: The process by which a lake or pond forms several distinct thermal layers. The layers include a warmer well-mixed upper layer (epilimnion), a cooler, poorly mixed layer at the bottom (hypolimnion), and a middle layer (metalimnion) that separates the two.

Thermocline: A term that refers to the plane of greatest temperature change within the metalimnion. Often used interchangeably with metalimnion.

TKN: Total Kjeldahl nitrogen, essentially the sum of ammonia nitrogen and organic forms of nitrogen.

TSS: Total suspended solids, a direct measure of all suspended solid materials in the water.

Turbidity: A measure of the light scattering properties of water; often used more generally to describe water clarity or the relative presence or absence of suspended materials in the water.

Turnover: See mixis.

Vegetated Buffer: An undisturbed vegetated land area that separates an area of human activity from the adjacent water body; can be effective in reducing runoff velocities and volumes and the removal of sediment and pollutant from runoff.

Water Column: Water in a lake or pond between the interface with the atmosphere at the surface and the interface with the sediment at the bottom.

Water Quality: A term used to reference the general chemical and physical properties of water relative to the requirements of living organisms that depend upon that water.

Watershed: The surrounding land area that drains into a water body via surface runoff or groundwater recharge and discharge.

Zooplankton: Microscopic animals that float or are freely suspended in the water.

Appendix A

QAPP
White Pond Watershed Management Plan

Quality Assurance Project Plan

White Pond Watershed Management Plan
Concord, Massachusetts

PREPARED FOR:
Town of Concord
Division of Natural Resources
141 Keyes Road
Concord, Massachusetts 01742

PREPARED BY:
ESS Group, Inc.
401 Wampanoag Trail, Suite 400
East Providence, Rhode Island 02915

ESS Project No. C596-000

Revised September 26, 2013

www.essgroup.com

QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN
White Pond Watershed Management Plan
Concord, Massachusetts

Prepared For:

Town of Concord
Division of Natural Resources
141 Keyes Road
Concord, Massachusetts 01742

Prepared By:

ESS Group, Inc.
401 Wampanoag Trail, Suite 400
East Providence, Rhode Island 02915

ESS Project No. C596-000

Revised September 26, 2013

QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN

White Pond Watershed Management Plan

Revised September 26, 2013

PROJECT MANAGER/QA OFFICER

Carl Nielsen DATE
ESS Group, Inc.
401 Wampanoag Trail, Suite 400
East Providence, Rhode Island 02915
Phone: (401) 330-1224

PROJECT SUPERVISOR

Delia Kaye DATE
Natural Resources Director
Concord Division of Natural Resources
141 Keyes Road
Concord, Massachusetts 01742
Phone: (978) 318-3285

U.S. EPA QA Officer

Steve DiMattei DATE
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
QA Chemist, USEPA, 11 Technology Drive
North Chelmsford, MA 01863
Phone: (617) 918-8369

DISTRIBUTION LIST

Delia Kaye
Natural Resources Director
Concord Division of Natural Resources
141 Keyes Road
Concord, Massachusetts 01742

Steve DiMattei
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
QA Chemist, USEPA, 11 Technology Drive
North Chelmsford, Massachusetts 01863

Richard Chase
MassDEP -- Division of Watershed Management
627 Main Street
Worcester, Massachusetts 01608

Carl Nielsen
Vice President of Ecological Services and Environmental Permitting
ESS Group, Inc.
401 Wampanoag Trail, Suite 400
East Providence, Rhode Island 02915

.

Abbreviation	Definition
CLM	Certified Lake Manager
cm	Centimeter
GPS	Global Positioning System
ESS	ESS Group, Inc.
g	Gram
L	Liter
MassDEP	Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection
MassDOT	Massachusetts Department of Transportation
mg	Milligram
mL	Milliliter
PE	Professional Engineer
PG	Professional Geologist
Premier	Premier Laboratory
PWS	Professional Wetland Scientist
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
SOGs	Standard Operating Guidelines
SOPs	Standard Operating Procedures
TKN	Total Kjeldahl nitrogen
TSS	Totals suspended solids
Town	Town of Concord, Massachusetts
µg	Microgram
µS	Microsiemen
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

TABLES

FIGURES

Table of Contents (Continued)

APPENDICES

1.0 DISTRIBUTION LIST AND PROJECT PERSONNEL SIGN-OFF SHEET

The distribution list and project personnel sign-off sheet is encompassed on the Title and Approval Page, located at the front of this document.

2.0 PROJECT ORGANIZATION

ESS Group, Inc. has been contracted by the Town of Concord to assist with the development of a watershed management plan. Carl Nielsen will be the ESS Project Manager and also serve as the project internal Quality Assurance (QA) Officer. The Project Manager will be responsible for coordinating all field and laboratory efforts as well as serving as a direct contact for all parties involved with the project. Responsibilities of the QA Officer will be primarily associated with ensuring that personnel serving the project are properly trained in all appropriate procedures relating to sample collection and data generation. The QA Officer will regularly verify that the items described in this QAPP are being followed. Additionally, the QA Officer will verify conformance with project reporting deadlines and data quality objectives, and ensure that project deliverables satisfy contract provisions.

This QAPP will direct field and laboratory activities for the White Pond Watershed Management Plan. ESS will conduct all field sample collection activities, as appropriate. Premier Laboratory, a Massachusetts certified laboratory, will provide analytical services for all sediment and water quality parameters (except those analyzed in the field by ESS personnel).

The project organizational chart (Figure 1) describes the principal officials and investigators associated with the project and illustrate the pathways of communication that will be utilized.

2.1 Communication Pathways

Carl Nielsen of ESS will serve as Project Manager and will coordinate all field and office work to ensure that it meets the standards established for the project and that work is performed in a timely manner. Mr. Nielsen will also act as QA Officer and will review fieldwork, lab reports, and client deliverables for acceptability. He will ensure that all involved personnel are properly trained in appropriate protocols and will review reports for accuracy and completeness. In addition, Mr. Nielsen will provide regular progress updates to Delia Kaye, the Project Supervisor from the Town, for the duration of the project.

Field data collection will be primarily conducted by the following key personnel: Matt Ladewig, Dan Herzlinger, Eliza Moore, and Alex Patterson. They will be responsible for conducting field work at White Pond and developing project deliverables. These staff will report directly to Mr. Nielsen.

Senior ESS staff including Jeffrey Hershberger and Lauren Caputo may assist the Project Manager with reporting oversight and engineering feasibility on the project. They will coordinate with the field data collection team, as needed, and report to Mr. Nielsen.

GIS data management and mapping will be conducted by Collin Smythe and overseen by Gordon Perkins. Mr. Perkins will ensure that all GIS work completed is accurate and appropriately presented.

In the event that the QAPP requires substantial modification, Carl Nielsen will contact the Project Supervisor from the Town before proceeding with any further project activities.

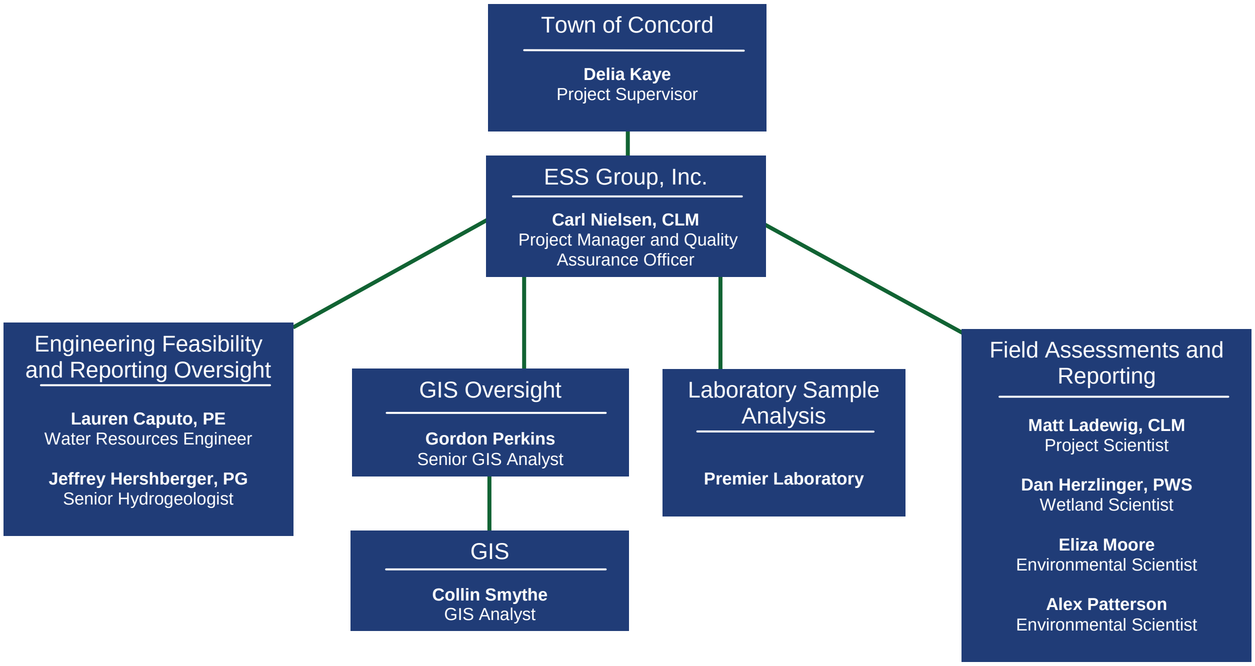


Figure 1. Organizational Chart for the Project

2.2 Personnel Responsibilities and Qualifications

A summary of personnel responsibilities and qualifications for key members of the ESS project team is presented below.

Carl Nielsen, CLM, Project Manager/Quality Assurance Officer and Primary Contact Person. Mr. Nielsen is a Certified Lake Manager and has an MS degree in Fisheries and Wildlife. Mr. Nielsen has over 23 years of experience in aquatic ecosystem assessment and management. Mr. Nielsen has been personally responsible for conducting over 60 similar lake or pond diagnostic and feasibility assessments, many of which he has used to develop comprehensive lake and watershed management plans. Mr. Nielsen has also specialized in the investigation and management of algal and water quality related problems and nuisance aquatic vegetation. Mr. Nielsen has been a Senior Water Resource Scientist for more than 175 aquatic resource studies ranging in size from small pond and stream systems to analyses of entire watershed systems. For this project, Mr. Nielsen will prepare for and attend all project meetings and presentations, manage and oversee all fieldwork and be responsible for preparing the draft and final reports. He will also be the quality assurance officer and serve as the primary point of contact for the project.

Matt Ladewig, CLM, Project Scientist. Mr. Ladewig is a Certified Lake Manager and holds an MS degree in Aquatic Resource Ecology and Management. He has 10 years of experience in the monitoring, modeling, and management of aquatic ecosystems. Mr. Ladewig has completed studies on over 50 lakes and ponds for water suppliers, lake associations, and state and municipal governments. He has also developed and implemented numerous surface water sampling, sediment testing, and biomonitoring programs (including those targeting macroinvertebrates and cyanobacteria). Mr. Ladewig also maintains current macroinvertebrate taxonomic certifications with the Society for Freshwater Science. On this project, he will serve as Project Scientist leading field surveys and assisting Mr. Nielsen with project implementation and reporting.

***Jeffrey Hershberger, PG, Senior Hydrogeologist*.** Mr. Hershberger is a Professional Geologist with over 22 years of experience and an MS degree in Geology. Mr. Hershberger's professional experience emphasizes aquifer hydraulics as related to groundwater flow, analysis of the fate and transport of nutrients and other contaminants in the subsurface, aquifer remediation, aquifer yield, capture zone modeling for remedial design and wellhead protection, groundwater/surface water interactions and development of conceptual site models of hydrogeology and subsurface transport. Related field experience includes performance and field management of subsurface investigations, multi-media sampling events, and water supply exploration and aquifer testing programs. Project management experience includes site investigations under various state regulations, complex field sampling programs, water supply development and water resource evaluation and assessment. For this project, Mr. Hershberger will work to evaluate the hydrology of the White Pond watershed and determine how management actions in White Pond may be impacted by these systems.

Lauren Caputo, PE, Water Resources Engineer. Ms. Caputo is a licensed professional engineer with eight years of experience in water resources, specializing in surface water modeling, watershed management, and stormwater management. Her experience includes hydrologic and hydraulic modeling, surface water quality modeling, flood mapping studies, stormwater management design, NPDES compliance, and strategy development. She has project management experience in assisting MassDOT in the implementation of the Impaired Waters Program to help determine if stormwater runoff from MassDOT roads impacts impaired water bodies across the state. Ms. Caputo is well-versed in AutoCAD and GIS as well as P8 Urban Catchment Model, Interconnect Channel and Pond Routing Model (ICPR), Stormwater Management Model (SWMM), Hydraflow Storm Sewers, and HEC-RAS. She will be responsible for making recommendations regarding management options for improving the storm water drainage issues associated with White Pond and providing cost estimates for any watershed BMPs or other structural restoration efforts.

Dan Herzlinger, PWS, Environmental Scientist. Mr. Herzlinger is a Professional Wetland Scientist with over nine years of experience conducting ecological field studies, wetland delineations, environmental permit review/preparation, natural resource site assessments, environmental inspection/construction oversight, wildlife habitat evaluations and rare species surveys. Mr. Herzlinger's range of project experience includes the siting and permitting of energy generation facilities and infrastructure, commercial development, lake management and watershed assessments for non-point source pollution. He has expertise in the use of GIS, sub-meter accuracy GPS, laser rangefinder and methodology for conducting visual assessments. Mr. Herzlinger has a strong working knowledge of the Massachusetts Wetlands Protection Act and its implementing regulations, and as the Conservation Agent for the Town of Acushnet, Massachusetts, he oversaw the administration and enforcement of the Act. Mr. Herzlinger will be responsible for assisting with field assessments associated with the White Pond project, particularly wetland analysis, water quality data collection and the identification of aquatic plants and organisms.

Gordon Perkins, Senior GIS Analyst. Mr. Perkins has more than 10 years of experience in site design, GIS, and visualization. He has developed and applied several methodologies in project visualization and GIS that have successfully endured rigorous peer review. In addition, Mr. Perkins is experienced in site design, and permitting in support of restoration projects. He specializes in design communication through the creative use of 2D and 3D computer applications to create perspective renderings, site plans and animations. With a strong background in Landscape Architecture and permitting, he successfully integrates site solutions that are functional, environmentally conscious, and aesthetically pleasing. On this project, Mr. Perkins will be responsible for producing high-quality GIS-based graphics to support the project report.

Alex Patterson, Environmental Field Scientist. Mr. Patterson has a BS in Wildlife & Conservation Biology and over four years of professional experience. He has conducted ecological field studies throughout the eastern United States and abroad. He has worked on numerous lake and pond projects throughout southern New England, which have included bathymetry surveys, water quality monitoring, sediment mapping and sampling, wetland delineation, aquatic plant mapping, benthic invertebrate sampling, wildlife habitat evaluations, stream flow monitoring, and spatial analysis of data using GIS. On this project, he will be an Environmental Field Scientist responsible for collecting water quality and sediment samples, collecting plankton samples, and completing other biological sampling in accordance with field collection protocols.

Eliza Moore, Environmental Scientist. Ms. Moore has a BS degree in Biology and an MS degree in Marine Zoology and over three years of experience conducting biological assessments in freshwater and marine ecosystems. Ms. Moore is experienced in the collection of field data including aquatic plant mapping and bathymetry. For this project Ms. Moore will assist with field investigations and the creation of data tables.

Collin Smythe, GIS Analyst. Mr. Smythe has a degree in Geography and six years of professional experience. Mr. Smythe worked extensively for Vermont Department of Environmental Conservation evaluating watersheds using a combination of field work and GIS software to site stormwater BMPs for over 8 different municipalities. Mr. Smythe will be applying those skills to the White Pond Watershed project.

2.3 Special Training Requirements/Certification

The Project Team has extensive experience in water quality and sediment sampling, aquatic plant and bathymetry mapping, watershed water quality modeling, and pond and watershed management. Carl Nielsen and Matt Ladewig are both Certified Lake Managers (CLMs) and have extensive years of experience in limnology and lake management. Additionally, Dan Herzlinger is a Professional Wetland Scientists (PWS) with training in identification and mapping of aquatic and emergent vegetation.

No special training or certification courses were specifically attended in preparation for this project. However, ESS staff have received training in limnological field methods, including water quality sampling, bathymetry mapping, sediment sampling, and taxonomic identification from previous academic study, routine participation at conferences on the subject of lake management, as well as during informal ESS in-house training associated with a variety of similar projects throughout New England. Additional in-house training will be provided for ESS staff, as necessary, to meet project requirements.

3.0 PLANNING/PROJECT DEFINITION

3.1 Project Planning Meetings

Initial scoping of this project was defined by the Town in its Request for Proposals for this project. A project “kick-off” meeting was held on August 15, 2013 in order to clarify project goals and contract details.

3.2 Problem Definition/Site History and Background

White Pond is a relatively deep, 43-acre kettle pond. The pond has a small surface watershed of only approximately 158 acres. Watershed land use ranges from forest (including conservation land) to residential areas. As with all kettle ponds, these systems generally age over time, but this aging process can be accelerated by increased sediment and nutrient inputs from their surrounding watershed due to development. Over time, these systems become susceptible to algal blooms as nutrients accumulate within the pond.

This study has been designed to help identify the likely primary source(s) of nutrient and sediment inputs and develop a set of prioritized management actions to reduce or eliminate these sources, with the goal of improving water quality, preventing algal blooms, and ensuring that the pond’s many resources can be enjoyed by current and future generations of residents and visitors.

Work will be conducted under the guidance of this QAPP, which is compatible with US EPA and MassDEP guidelines and developed specifically for the White Pond project. All laboratory water quality and sediment analysis will be performed by Premier Laboratory, a Massachusetts certified laboratory.

4.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND SCHEDULE

This project is designed to document key physical, chemical and biological aspects of White Pond and its watershed. These data will be used to develop a watershed management plan to ensure the future protection of the pond. Development of the White Pond Watershed Management Plan will be partially supported by existing data. The primary data gaps requiring project-specific data acquisition include the following:

1. **Conduct a Bathymetric Survey –** Determine the pond's water depth contours.
2. **Conduct Sediment Sampling –** Determine the contribution of internal recycling to nutrient loading at White Pond.
3. **Document Nutrient and Sediment Loading in the White Pond Watershed** – Sample water quality in White Pond and its watershed for nutrients and TSS.
4. **Sample Point Source Water Quality** – Identify and sample point sources discharging to the pond, if present.
5. **Assess Biological Resources –** Conduct an assessment of aquatic macrophytes.

In order to successfully achieve the goals and objectives stated above, ESS will complete project tasks according during the seasonal and weather conditions appropriate to each. The project began August 15, 2013 and will be completed within one year.

5.0 TECHNICAL DESIGN FOR FIELD SAMPLING

5.1 Bathymetry

White Pond will be surveyed via sonar, marked rod, and/or weighted line at a minimum of 50 points along appropriately spaced transects to determine the lake's maximum depth and define the water depth contours (bathymetry) (Figure 2). Measurements will be made at points along appropriately spaced transects and data will be recorded using a Trimble GeoXT GPS (or similar device) with sub-meter accuracy. Information generated will be used to produce a figure depicting the water depth contours. This information will be incorporated into the assessment of White Pond's hydrologic and nutrient budgets and be used to determine the area of pond bottom that becomes anoxic during summer stratification. ESS personnel will follow the SOGs for the creation of a bathymetry map (Appendix A), to conduct an assessment of the bathymetry of White Pond.

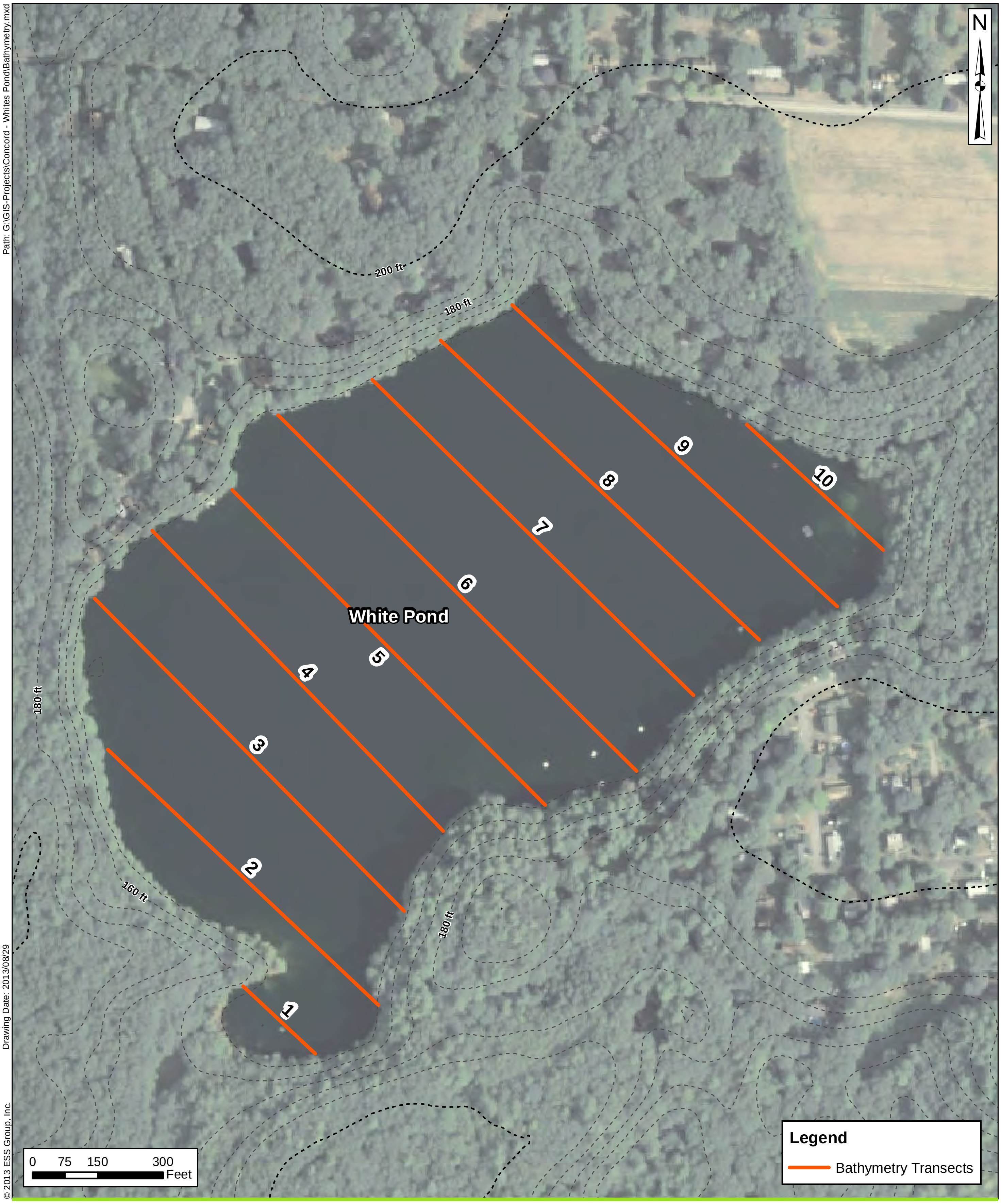
5.2 Sediment Sampling

Sediment samples will be collected from areas likely to be contributing to internal nutrient recycling within the pond (i.e., soft sediments located in hypoxic or anoxic waters below the thermocline). A single sample for laboratory analysis will be composited from three sediment grabs. The proposed location for collection of the sediment sample is shown in Figure 3.

Sediment grabs will be collected with an Ekman stainless steel dredge sampler that samples an area of approximately 0.025 m^2. ESS will transfer the sediment sample to Premier for analysis of nutrients (total phosphorus and total nitrogen). Analyses will also be completed for selected metals (iron, aluminum, calcium, and magnesium) known to bind phosphorus.

Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\Bathymetry.mxd

Drawing Date: 2013/08/29



ESS group
environmental consulting
& engineering services

White Pond

Concord, Middlesex County, Massachusetts

1 inch = 300 feet

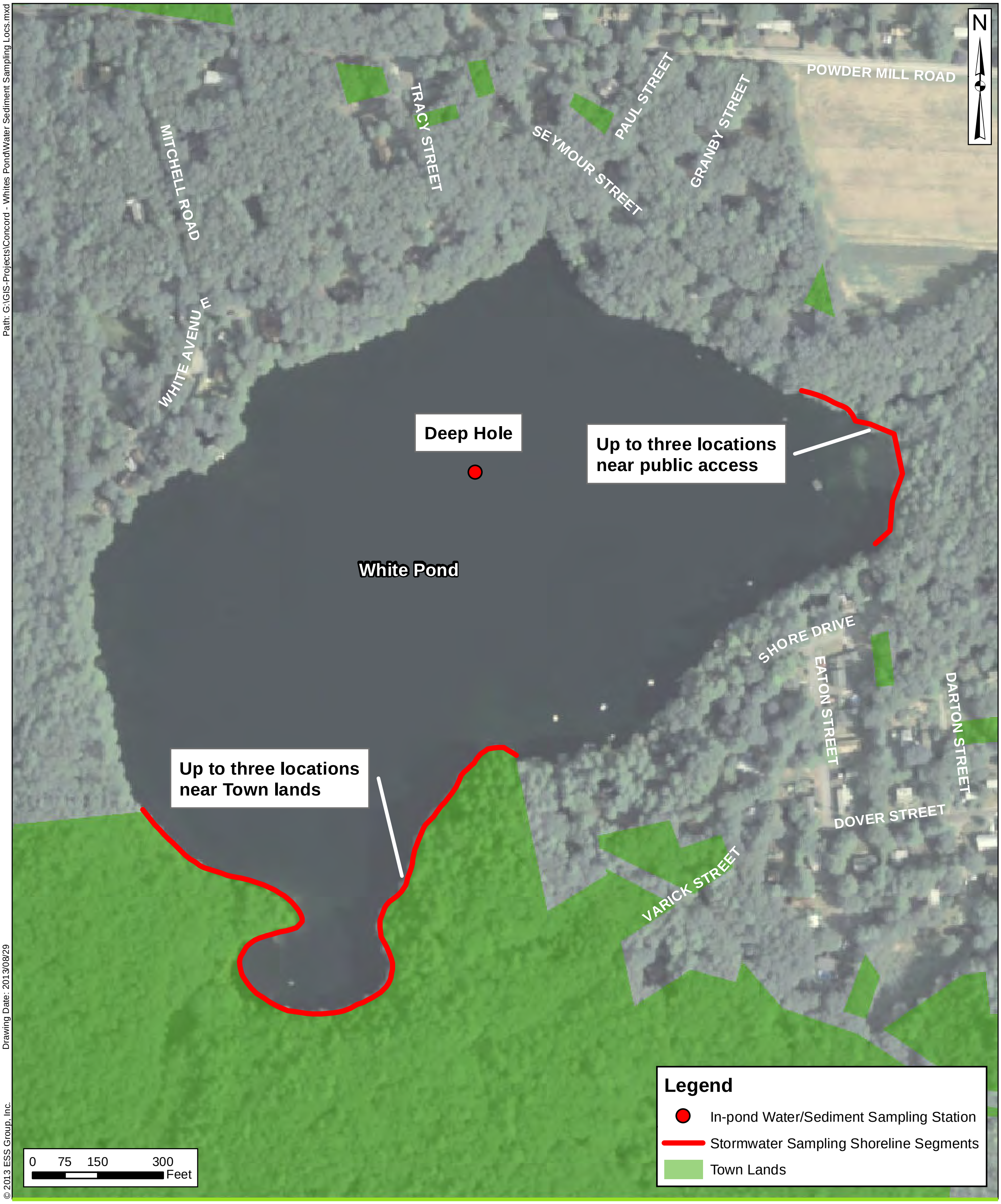
Source: 1) MassGIS, Landuse Data, 2005
2) USGS Topography

Proposed Bathymetry Transects

Figure 2

Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\Water Sediment Sampling Locs.mxd

Drawing Date: 2013/08/29



White Pond
Concord, Middlesex County, Massachusetts

1 inch = 300 feet

Source: 1) MassGIS, Orthos, 2009
2) Town of Concord, Town Lands, 2013

Proposed Water Quality and Sediment Sampling Locations

Figure 3

5.3 Water Quality

Water quality sampling at White Pond will consist of surface and groundwater phases. Surface water quality will be measured or analyzed from White Pond and selected watershed sources. Groundwater quality will be measured or analyzed from samples collected within sediments along the shoreline of the pond.

(a) **In-pond Nutrient Water Quality:** ESS will collect one round of samples at two in-pond locations, including the surface and bottom of the deepest part of White Pond (Figure 3). The following parameters will be measured in the field in accordance with the SOGs outlined in Appendix A: dissolved oxygen, water temperature, specific conductance, pH, turbidity, and Secchi transparency. Water quality samples will also be sent to Premier and analyzed for nutrients (total phosphorus, nitrate nitrogen, and TKN). As a QA/QC measure of field sampling activities, duplicate samples will be incorporated into the sampling program at random to represent at least 5% of the total number of samples.

(b) **Point Source and Shoreline Erosion Water Quality Sampling:** No point sources of nutrients and sediment to the pond are currently documented. However, if storm water discharge pipes or other point sources are located during this study, the locations of each outfall will be recorded using a Trimble GeoXT GPS unit with sub-meter accuracy.

Given the heavy foot traffic through Town lands on the southwestern end of the pond and at the public access area on the eastern end of White Pond, it is likely that some portion of total nutrient and sediment loading may be generated from these priority areas. Therefore, watershed water quality sampling will focus on collecting runoff from eroded footpaths near the pond shoreline.

Example of GKY FirstFlush sampler installed for collection of road runoff.

Up to six locations will be selected for point source and/or shoreline erosion water quality sampling. Of these, up to three locations will be targeted at each of the priority shoreline areas (Figure 3). Sample volume from shoreline erosion locations will be collected using GKY FirstFlush samplers (see inset and specifications in Appendix B). These samplers can be installed prior to a storm and retrieved during or just after the storm. The flush design allows these samplers to sample shallow overland sheet flows that would be difficult to sample using standard grab sampling methodologies. Sample volume from any identified point sources would be collected using standard techniques consistent with ESS SOGs (Appendix A). The positions of each sampling location will be recorded using a Trimble GeoXT GPS unit with sub-meter accuracy. Sampling will be conducted following an antecedent period of at least 72 hours with less than 0.10 inches of precipitation.

Water quality parameters to be assessed by Premier will include total phosphorus, nitrate nitrogen, total Kjeldahl nitrogen, and TSS. ESS will also measure specific conductance, salinity, turbidity, temperature, dissolved oxygen and pH in the field.

(c) **Groundwater Input Sampling:** Groundwater is likely to be a significant source of flows, and possibly nutrients, through White Pond. Understanding the quantity and quality of these flows can be critical toward understanding why the system is no longer meeting its water quality goals.

Shallow groundwater seepage can be measured by installing devices called seepage meters. These devices are installed in pond shoreline sediments and closed to all surface inputs and outputs of water by sealing the top bung with a rubber stopper. A bag holding a known volume of water (typically 250 mL) is connected to seepage meter with a tube. The bag will take on or lose water based on the movement of groundwater into (inseepage) or out of (outseepage) the system. The area of pond bottom sealed by the meter is measured and, with the change of water volume in the bag, used to calculate the rate of shallow groundwater seepage.

ESS will deploy up to twelve seepage meters at six shoreline segments to measure the rate of in or out seepage. Shoreline segments were chosen to represent developed and forested land uses from both sides of the pond and provide information on how groundwater flows into and out of the pond (Figure 4). Two meters will be deployed in each shoreline segment: one to measure shallower groundwater seepage and one to measure deeper seepage rates. Seepage meters will be deployed for sufficient time to allow for measurable groundwater movement into or out of the meters.

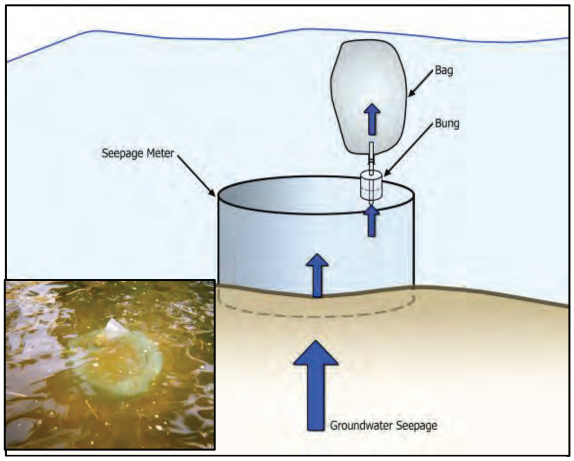


Illustration of seepage meter

ESS will also collect shallow groundwater samples from shoreline segments showing net groundwater inseepage. In addition to screening for septage in the groundwater, this will provide nutrient concentrations data that can be paired with seepage rates to estimate nutrient loading via groundwater. A stainless steel littoral interstitial porewater sampler, which is essentially a mini-well, will be used to extract samples from shoreline sediments for water quality testing. A minimum of three samples will be extracted from each shoreline segment and composited. Composite samples will be measured in the field for temperature, pH, and specific conductance. One composite sample from each shoreline segment will be sent to Premier for dissolved phosphorous, ammonia, and nitrate analysis.

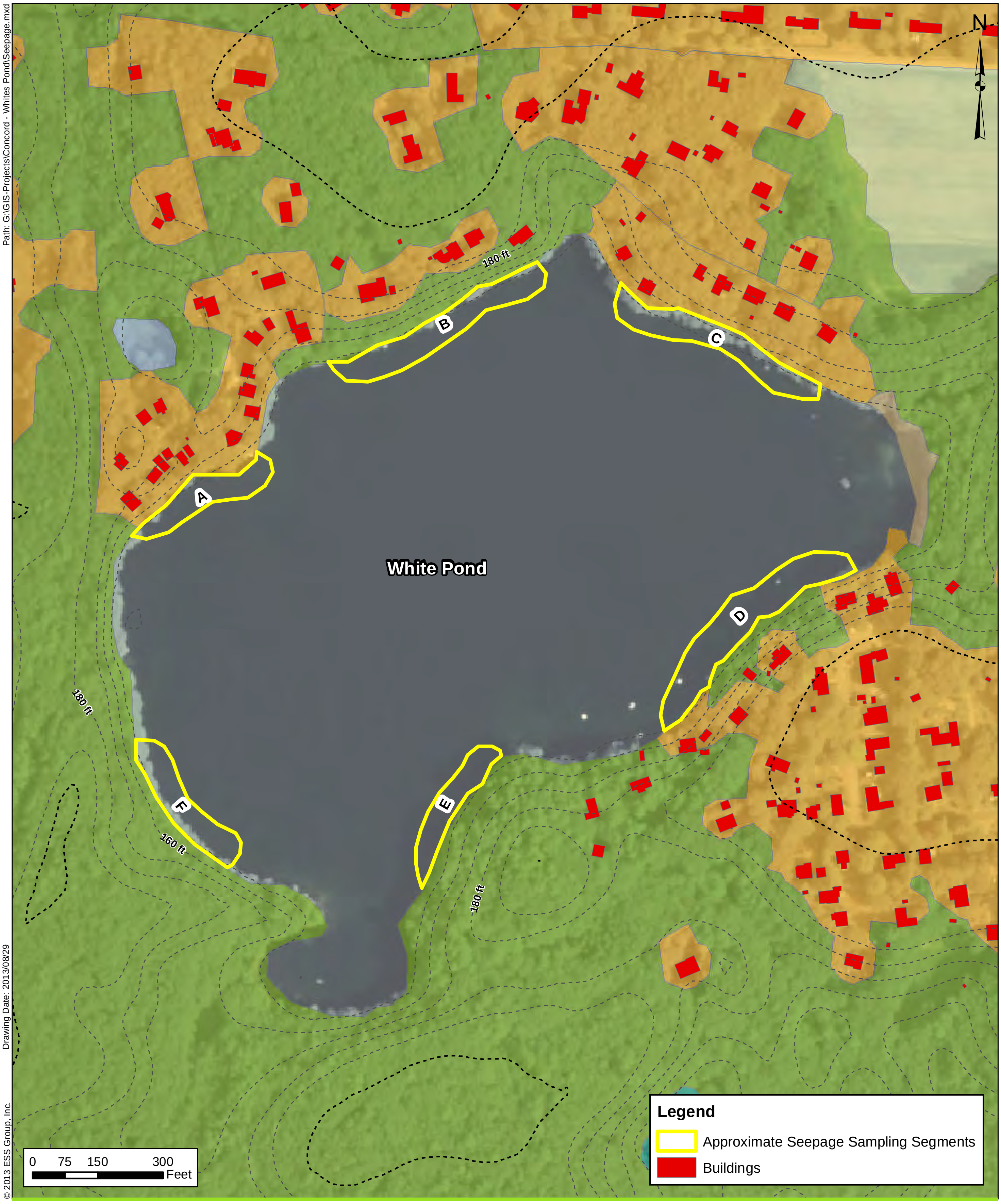
5.4 Biological Assessments

An inventory of the aquatic plant community will be conducted for the purpose of describing species composition and abundance.

ESS will assess aquatic macrophyte cover and community composition in the pond from a boat, using plant rakes and direct observation. Plant species encountered will be identified using the most current

Path: G:\GIS-Projects\Concord - Whites Pond\Seepage.mxd

Drawing Date: 2013/08/29



ess group
environmental consulting & engineering services

White Pond

Concord, Middlesex County, Massachusetts

1 inch = 300 feet

Source: 1) MassGIS, Landuse Data, 2005
2) USGS Topography
3) Town of Concord, Buildings, 2013

Proposed Seepage Sampling Segments

Figure 4

taxonomic keys. Taxonomic keys used to identify plants include: *A Guide to Aquatic Plants in Massachusetts* (New England Aquarium, 1999), *Aquatic and Wetland Plants of Northeastern North America* (Crow and Hellquist, 2000) and a series produced by the New Hampshire Agricultural Experiment Station (Crow and Hellquist, 1982).

If conditions warrant, ESS will also employ the use of an underwater video camera to aid in underwater plant mapping. This approach achieves results similar to the results that may be obtained by a diver. The data collected from this study will an update to conditions previously documented in the pond and evaluate the potential costs of various plant management techniques for White Pond. In the completion of this macrophyte survey, ESS personnel will follow a streamlined approach comparable to that outlined in the SOGs for the creation of an aquatic plant map (Appendix A).

Maps depicting the distribution of plant cover and plant biovolume will be created in GIS format. Locations of any exotic aquatic invasive species will also be noted.

6.0 ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES

Water quality samples (in-pond, shallow groundwater and storm water) and sediment samples will be collected in the field by ESS personnel using the appropriate containers and preserved as required by the lab. All field sampling will follow a streamlined approach comparable to that outlined in the appropriate SOGs (Appendix A).

Physical and chemical water quality parameters to be tested by ESS personnel in the field will include the following: flow rate, pH, specific conductance, turbidity, dissolved oxygen, clarity (Secchi disk depth), and temperature. All field meters will be calibrated in accordance with their respective operator's manual prior to fieldwork and as needed while in the field. In order to avoid cross-contamination, field equipment will be rinsed prior to each measurement using de-ionized water or thorough rinsing with surface water from the next station. Shallow groundwater flow rates will be measured using seepage meters. Stormwater flows will be measured by time of travel or volumetric (time to fill a known volume) methods, as dictated by the nature of the observed flow. Water quality and flow will be assessed in the field using instrumentation in accordance with the SOGs provided in Appendix A.

Surface water quality analytical parameters to be tested by Premier will include: nitrate nitrogen, total Kjeldahl nitrogen, total phosphorus, and TSS.

Groundwater quality analytical parameters to be tested by Premier will include dissolved phosphorus, nitrate nitrogen, and ammonia.

Sediment quality parameters to be tested by Premier will include total nitrogen, total phosphorus, iron, aluminum, calcium, and magnesium.

The laboratory testing programs for sediment quality and water quality are summarized in Table A below.

Table A. Water and Sediment Quality Sampling/Laboratory Parameters

Parameter	Sample Matrix	Number of Samples	Volume Needed	Sample Container	Sample Preservation	Maximum Hold Time	EPA #
Total Phosphorus *	Water	2 (dry)/as appropriate (wet)	250ml	Plastic	H_2SO_4, Ice	28 days	365.2
TKN *	Water	2 (dry)/as appropriate (wet)	250ml	Plastic	H_2SO_4, Ice	28 days	353.3
Nitrate nitrogen *	Water	2 (dry) as appropriate (wet) 6 (groundwater)	250ml	Plastic	Ice	28 days	353.2
TSS *	Water	2 (dry)/as appropriate (wet)	1000ml	Plastic	Ice	7 days	160.2

Parameter	Sample Matrix	Number of Samples	Volume Needed	Sample Container	Sample Preservation	Maximum Hold Time	EPA #
Dissolved Phosphorous[1]	Water	6	250 ml	Plastic	Ice (unfiltered) H_2SO_4 (filtered)	24 hours (unfiltered) 28 days (filtered)	365.2
Ammonia	Water	6	250 ml	Plastic	H_2SO_4, Ice	28 Days	350.1
Iron	Sediment	1	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	6010B
Aluminum	Sediment	1	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	6010B
Calcium	Sediment	1	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	6010B
Magnesium	Sediment	1	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	6010B
Total Phosphorous	Sediment	1	4 oz	Amber Glass	Ice	28 days	SM4500P-E
Total Nitrogen (TKN and Nitrite/Nitrate-nitrogen)	Sediment	1	4 oz	Amber Glass	Ice	28 days	SM4500NO$_3$-F, SM4500N$_{org}$-C

*Does not include field duplicates or dry-weather point source measurements.

[1] Samples will be laboratory filtered.

Table B summarizes the parameters to be measured in the field with respective EPA methods. Specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, temperature, pH and flow rate will be measured directly in the water column, where possible. Turbidity samples will be collected in glass or plastic containers and measured immediately in the field. Duplicate measurements will be collected at a 5% rate for quality control (QC) purposes.

Table B. Description of Field-measured Water Quality Parameters, Including Precision and Accuracy

Parameter	Flow Rate	Specific Conductance	Dissolved Oxygen	Turbidity	pH	Temperature
Sample Matrix	Water	Water	Water	Water	Water	Water
Number of Samples*	As appropriate	As appropriate	As appropriate	As appropriate	As appropriate	As appropriate
Sample Container	Instrument	Instrument	Instrument	Instrument	Instrument	Instrument
Hold Time	In Field	In Field	In Field	In Field	In Field	In Field
EPA Number	-	120.1	360.1	180.1	150.1	170.1
Expected Range of Field Measurements	0.3 – 100 cfs	0 to 1,500 µS	0 to 15 mg/L 0 to 150 % Sat.	0 to 1000 NTU	4 - 10 SU	-2 to 30 ^{o}C
Precision	0.1 cfs (Expected)	1% full scale	0.01 mg/L 0.1 % Sat.	0.01 NTU (Expected)	0.1 SU	0.1 ^{o}C
Accuracy	± 0.1 cfs (Expected)	± 1 % full scale	± 0.3 mg/L ± 2 % Sat.	± 2 %	± 0.1 SU	± 0.2 ^{o}C

*Does not include field duplicates or dry-weather point source measurements.

7.0 QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

QC requirements are the system of technical activities that measure the performance of a process and will be utilized for field and laboratory analysis. Information on QC protocols followed in this project is provided in previous sections. A summary of quality controls to be utilized in the present study is provided in the following sections.

7.1 Bathymetry Mapping

By ensuring that the field bathymetry mapping plan is followed and creating GIS figures using SOGs (Appendix A), ESS will be certain to collect and report bathymetry data that are representative of the actual water depths in White Pond.

7.2 Sediment Sampling

By ensuring that the field sampling plan is followed, proper sampling techniques are used, proper analytical procedures are followed, and that sample holding times are not exceeded, ESS will be certain to collect and report water quality data that are representative of actual sediment conditions.

7.3 Water Quality Sampling

By ensuring that the field sampling plan is followed, proper sampling techniques are used, proper analytical procedures are followed, and sample holding times are not exceeded, ESS will be certain to collect and report water quality data that are representative.

The in-pond water sampling program has been designed to provide data representative of TKN, nitrate nitrogen, and total phosphorus in the pond. In addition, water quality parameters including temperature, Secchi disk depth, turbidity, pH, specific conductance, and dissolved oxygen will be measured in the field.

The storm water sampling program has been designed to provide data representative of TKN, nitrate nitrogen, total phosphorus and TSS being generated from the watershed and transported into the pond.

All equipment used in the field efforts will be calibrated, and data will be recorded in a consistent fashion. Duplicate field measurements of a single sample will be performed at a rate of approximately 5% and should agree within 10%. In general, if a discrepancy of greater than 10% is observed between the sample and its duplicate, the piece of equipment will be recalibrated and the sample will be reassessed.

7.4 Biological Assessments

Best efforts will be made to identify organisms in the field. However, plants that cannot be easily identified within the field due to either condition or development stage will be sampled and transported back to the ESS office in plastic bags for identification and/or verification using appropriate taxonomic keys, dissecting microscopes, and consultation with other in-house plant experts. This will ensure that identifications made are as accurate as possible.

7.5 Laboratory Analyses

The accuracy, precision, and sensitivity of laboratory analytical data are critical to achieving the QC acceptance criteria of the analytical protocols. With respect to parameters tested in the laboratory, QC requirements for precision, accuracy, and measurement range will be implemented according to Premier Lab's Quality Systems Manual and individual SOPs (Appendix C).

Duplicate water quality samples for lab analysis will be collected at a rate of 5% and should agree within 20%. In general, if a discrepancy of greater than 20% is observed between the sample and its duplicate, ESS will request that the lab reanalyze the sample for the analyte in question. ESS will contact the lab immediately to inquire about questionable data and determine whether the problem is due to a transcription error, equipment failure, or other issue. If necessary (and remaining sample volume, hold times, etc. allow), ESS will request that sample be reanalyzed.

8.0 DATA VALIDATION AND MANAGEMENT

Carl Nielsen, the Project Manager, will be in charge of ensuring the proper collection of data and preparation of tables and figures for the entirety of the project. The data will be compiled in Microsoft Excel and the narrative will be written in Microsoft Word format. Other data files (e.g., photos) will also be made available to the Town. GIS data will be managed in ESRI ArcMap 10.2.

8.1 Field Data

A permanently bound notebook with waterproof pages will be maintained for field sampling. All entries into the notebook will be made with indelible ink or pencil. Corrections will be made using a single line through the mistake with the initials of the individual who made them. Entries will include sampling location, time, date, weather conditions, personnel, parameters to be measured and associated data, as well as any problems encountered during sampling. Copies of data sheets will be checked regularly by the Project Quality Assurance Officer and will be made available for review upon request.

8.2 Laboratory Data

Analytical results will be recorded in a laboratory notebook, specific for each instrument and method. The automated analytical equipment will have computer generated analytical runs and any problems associated with the analytical runs will be flagged and noted. If any corrective action is taken, it will be noted in narrative in the instrument notebook.

The laboratory will provide ESS with the following deliverables:

- Sample data results for all field samples
- Internal and field duplicate sample results, as applicable
- A case narrative of any deviations from QA/QC criteria and observations about the samples that potentially affect sample or data quality (i.e., missed holding times, broken or leaking bottles, and reference standards or check standards outside criteria, etc.).

The following deliverables will not be required, but will be maintained by the laboratory as applicable and will be made available upon request:

- All raw data
- Duplicate laboratory recoveries and acceptance limits
- Matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate results and acceptance limits
- Method/reagent blank results
- Calibration standards/reference standards/LFB reports
- Copies of instrument logbooks
- Copies of internal chains of custody

All reports will be generated in digital form and will be available in hard copy format, as needed.

9.0 REPORTING

ESS will submit hard and electronic copies of the draft and final Watershed Management Plan report. GIS data and laboratory reports will also be provided.

10.0 DATA ACQUISITION REQUIREMENTS

This section describes protocols associated with data obtained from external sources (i.e., not collected during sampling). A range of readily available data and reports will be used to create a summary of the White Pond’s historical and current condition. This will include review of reports as well as information compiled by the White Pond Action Committee and external GIS data layers available through MassGIS and the Town to describe and summarize current and historical recreational use, community use, and ecological conditions. These data will supplement data collected by direct field-based sampling and will be used to help develop recommendations for the management of White Pond.

External qualitative data may be accepted for use if they provide useful contextual information about White Pond or its watershed. At the discretion of the QA Officer, external quantitative data collected under unknown or undocumented protocols may also be used to supplement project data but will not be relied upon solely to drive the modeling, analyses, or management recommendations of the White Pond Watershed Management Plan. External quantitative data clearly collected under inappropriate or erroneous protocols will not be used to develop the White Pond Watershed Management Plan.

11.0 ASSESSMENT AND RESPONSE ACTIONS

The QA Officer will provide oversight for each field data collection effort to ensure that protocols described in this QAPP are being followed. This duty includes ensuring that field equipment is properly calibrated, data are recorded in a consistent manner, and samples arrive at laboratories in a timely fashion.

The Project Manager will review the final report to ensure that appropriate methodology is adhered to and reported data is within the accepted range for each parameter. Any “outlier” data discovered will be reported in the final report, and potential sources of error will be described.

12.0 QUALITY MANAGEMENT REPORTS

Quality management reports serve to ensure that ESS and the review agency Town are regularly informed on the project status. To accomplish this goal, ESS will maintain regular contact with the Town, subconsultants and vendors, either through telephone, email, or in-person meetings.

13.0 VERIFICATION AND VALIDATION REQUIREMENTS

Data review, validation, and verification provide methods for determining the usability and limitations of data, as well as a standardized data quality assessment. ESS will be responsible for reviewing laboratory reports for completeness, correctness, and adherence to QC requirements. The Project Manager from ESS will review data received from the laboratories, to assess the data against applicable acceptance criteria. The laboratories conducting the analyses will conduct internal data verifications before submitting the data to ESS.

14.0 VERIFICATION AND VALIDATION PROCEDURES

All field notebook entries, chain-of-custody forms, and other records will be reviewed by the ESS Project Manager for completeness and correctness. Analytical data provided by the laboratories will be reviewed and validated internally to provide information on whether data are acceptable. The ESS Project Manager will be responsible for reviewing the laboratory reports and data packages, as well as data entries and transmittals, for completeness and adherence to QC requirements.

Results of the verification and validation processes will be presented in the project’s final report.

15.0 LITERATURE CITED

Crow, G.E. and Hellquist, C.B. 1982. Aquatic Vascular Plants of New England. New Hampshire Agricultural Experiment Station, University of New Hampshire, Durham, New Hampshire.

Crow, G.E. and Hellquist, C.B. 2000. Aquatic and Wetland Plants of Northeastern North America. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, Wisconsin.

New England Aquarium, 1999. A Guide to Aquatic Plants In Massachusetts. New England Aquarium, Central Wharf, Boston, Massachusetts.

Appendix A

ESS Standard Operating Guidelines

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINESFOR THE CREATION OF A BATHYMETRY MAP

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

This Standard Operating Guideline (SOG) provides basic instructions for the mapping of depth contours within standing waterbodies. The methods outlined below are intended (1) to standardize depth measurement techniques used by ESS Group field personnel; (2) to standardize the recording of depth measurements to ensure the creation of an accurate bathymetry map.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 Project Manager

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

2.2 Field Personnel

The field personnel are responsible for taking accurate depth measurements at documented locations throughout the waterbody. The field personnel are also responsible for recording the number of depth measurements that will best characterize the bathymetric contours of the waterbody, i.e. steep contour areas with coves will be more thoroughly characterized than shallow contour areas with no coves.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

- The following materials are necessary for the creation of a bathymetry map:
- Boat
- Depth Probe
- Measuring Pole 10ft in length. Marked off in 1ft increments
- Enlarged outline of the waterbody on write-in-the-rain paper
- Global Positioning System (GPS) unit (optional)
- Field note book
- Historical bathymetric maps for the waterbody (optional)

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Depth Measurement Procedure

- A number of transects will be drawn on the map of the waterbody to act as a guide in the collection of depth measurements. The number and location of transects selected will depend on the size and shape of the waterbody, with the aim of thoroughly characterizing the bathymetric contours within it. Historical bathymetric maps can be used (if available) to guide in the selection of transect locations so that areas requiring more thorough characterization can be identified.
- The boat will be driven along each transect, at appropriately spaced points along the transect the boat will be stopped and a measure of the depth of the water at that point will be recorded.
- The number of depth measurement points will depend on the rate of change in depth as the boat is moved along each transect, i.e. the steeper the slope of the waterbody bottom, the more depth measurements will be taken in order to illustrate incremental changes in depth (i.e. 1ft, 2ft or 5ft increments).

- Each depth measurement point along the transect will be numbered and marked onto the map in order to later link depth data with location information. Locations may be estimated based on landmarks and shoreline morphometry or more precisely mapped using a Global Positioning Systems (GPS). The depth at each point will also be noted with its associated transect and point number in the field note book.
- At each measurement point when the depth is 10ft or less, a measuring pole will be used to measure the exact depth of the water in feet. At depths greater than 10ft a sonar depth probe will be used. This approach minimizes the possibility of plant growth interfering with sonar measurements.

4.2 Creation of Bathymetry Maps

- In the office, depth measurements recorded from throughout the waterbody will be linked with the transects and measurement point locations drawn onto the outline map.
- The known depths at known locations throughout the water body will then be used as a guide (or base) for the drawing of contour lines onto the outline map, thus illustrating incremental changes in water depth either in 1ft, 2ft or 5ft increments depending on the overall depth of the water body.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

At each depth measurement point, no matter which depth equipment is being used, a couple of measurements will be taken in very close proximity to each other to make sure the readings are the same, in case of rocks, plants, or other obstacles on the bottom are affecting the measurement at one specific point. In instances where the the measurements are slightly different, the average depth will be recorded.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

Depth measurements will be recorded in field note books associated with location information in the form of transect numbers and depth measurements points, by ESS personnel. The locations of transect lines and depth measurement points will be recorded on a write-in-the-rain map outline of the waterbody. Any unanticipated site specific information, which requires ESS field personnel to deviate from the above SOG will be reported in an ESS field notebook. Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Date of survey
- Weather conditions
- Signature or initials of person performing the survey
- Depth measurement point locations
- Comments/Observations

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly complete an assessment of depth contours within a waterbody, the analyst must be familiar with the measurement and data collection protocols as stated within this SOG and must have confidence in the use of depth measurement equipment.

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine calibration and operation of a variety of specific conductance meters. Although this meter measures additional parameters (e.g., temperature, TDS), this SOG addresses specific conductance measurement only (other capabilities are outlined in the appropriate SOG and manufacturer's individual instrument manuals). This SOG is designed specifically for the measurement of specific conductance in accordance with EPA Method 120.1 and Standard Method 2510 B which address specific conductance measurements of drinking, surface, and saline waters, domestic and industrial wastes, and acid rain.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (OAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory analyses.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

The analyst is responsible for verifying that the specific conductance meter is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for this procedure:

- Specific conductance meter
- Specific conductance meter manufacturer's instruction manual
- Deionized water
- KCI standard at concentration that approximates sample concentrations
- Lint-free tissues
- National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)-traceable thermometer
- Calibration sheets or logbook
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

- Specific conductance measurements should be taken soon after sample collection since temperature changes, precipitation reactions, and absorption of carbon from the air can affect the specific conductance. If specific conductance measurements cannot be taken immediately (within 24 hours), samples should be filtered through a 0.45 μm filter, stored at 4°C and analyzed within 28 days.
- Report results as specific conductance, μmhos/cm at 25°C.

- As temperature can affect the specific conductance measurements obtained, record both the specific conductance and the temperature of the sample. The Cole-Parmer Portable Conductivity Meter and YSI Model 85 have the ability to compensate for temperature.
- Secondary standards may be purchased as a solution from commercial vendors. These standards should not be used after their expiration dates as provided by the manufacturer. An expiration date of one year should be used if the manufacturer does not supply an expiration date or if the standards are prepared from various salts (e.g., KCI).

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures

- The specific conductance meter must be calibrated daily (or the calibration checked) before any analyses are performed.
- Set up the instrument according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Rinse the probe with deionized water and dry with a lint-free tissue.
- Dip the probe into the calibration standard. Immerse the probe tip beyond the upper steel band. Stir the probe gently to create a homogenous sample.
- Record the stabilized specific conductance reading of the standard and the temperature. Enter the calibration mode (according to manufacturer’s instructions) and change the value on the primary display to match the value of the calibration standard. The meter can be adjusted to ± 20% from the default setting. If the measurement differs by more than ± 20%, the probe should be cleaned or replaced as needed. If the meter does not have automatic temperature compensation (ATC), correct all measurements to 25°C by adding 2% of the reading per degree if the temperature is below 25°C or by subtracting 2% of the reading per degree if the temperature is above 25°C.
- An additional check may be performed, if required by the project plan, by placing the probe into an additional KCI standard. This standard should be from a different source than the standard used for the initial calibration. This standard should read within 5% of the true value.
- Verify the calibration every 15 samples and at the end of the day. Recalibrate or replace the instrument if the check value is not within 15% of the true value.
- The probe will be rinsed with deionized water and wiped gently with a lint-free tissue between sample analyses.
- The meter must be recalibrated following any maintenance activities and prior to the next use.
- Conductivity data may be post calibrated using any of a variety of calibration data including, but not limited to field calibration points, manufacturer calibration data, and analytical results from samples collected during field deployment of the sensors. The decision criteria for post calibration, and the technique used will be specified in the project plan, and will be consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations.

4.3 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with any of the specific conductance meters which result in inability to achieve the acceptance criteria presented in Section 5.0, consult the appropriate section of the meter instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions.

4.4 Maintenance

- Instrument maintenance should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.
- The probe must be stored and maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- If an instrument with ATC is being used, the meter should be checked annually for accuracy with an NIST thermometer.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

- The meter must be calibrated daily before sampling and recalibrated every 12 hours, and will not be used for sample determinations of specific conductance unless the initial check standard value is within 5% of the true value.
- Duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency specified in the project plan. In the absence of project-specific criteria, duplicate measurements should agree within 10%.
- The temperature readout of the meter will be checked against an NIST traceable thermometer at least quarterly. If the difference is greater than 0.2°C, the instrument manufacturer will be consulted for instructions. Temperature measurements will be compensated for any difference with the reference thermometer.
- Some agencies may require the analysis of USEPA Water Pollution (WP) performance evaluation samples. These performance evaluation samples will be analyzed as required.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

- All specific conductance meter calibration, temperature check, and maintenance information will be recorded on the daily calibration sheet (an example is presented as Figure 1). Specific conductivity data may be recorded on the appropriate laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks.
- Calibration documentation must be maintained in a thorough and consistent manner. At a minimum, the following information must be recorded:
    - Date and time of calibration
    - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
    - Instrument identification number/model
    - Expiration dates and batch numbers for all standards
    - Reading for standard before and after meter adjustment
    - Readings for all continuing calibration checks
    - Temperature of standards (corrected for any difference with reference thermometer)
    - Comments
- Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:
    - Date and time of analysis
    - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
    - Instrument identification number/model
    - Sample identification/station location

- Temperature (corrected for any difference with reference thermometer) and conductance of sample (including units and duplicate measurements) Note: show all calculations for converting instrument reading to μmhos/cm if the instrument provides readings in any other units. Useful conversions are: 1 mS/m = 10 μmho/cm or 1 μmho/cm = 0.1 mS/m.
- Comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform specific conductance measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.

Certain state certification programs require that specific conductance measurements be taken in the field by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.

8.0 REFERENCES

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, 1989.

Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600/4-79-020, Revised 1983.

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF DISSOLVED OXYGEN

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine measurement of dissolved oxygen using a polarographic sensor equipped dissolved oxygen meter with a digital read-out such as the YSI Model 55 Handheld Dissolved Oxygen System. Measurements are made in accordance with EPA Standard Methods that addresses dissolved oxygen measurement of drinking, surface, and saline waters, and domestic and industrial wastes.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory measurements.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

The analyst is responsible for verifying that the dissolved oxygen measuring device is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for this procedure:

- Dissolved oxygen meter with digital read-out device
- Manufacturer's instruction manual for the instrument
- YSI Model 5775 Standard Membrane Kit with KCl solution and O-rings
- NIST-traceable thermometer

Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

To achieve accurate dissolved oxygen measurements, samples should be analyzed *in situ*. Measurements in flowing waters should be made in relatively turbulent free areas. Measurements in standing waters will require probe agitation to create water movement around the probe.

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures

To accurately calibrate the YSI Model 55, you will need to know the approximate altitude of the region in which you are located and the approximate salinity of the water you will be analyzing. Fresh water has a salinity of approximately zero. Seawater has an approximate salinity of 35 parts per thousand (ppt). If uncertain, measure salinity with an appropriate device.

- Ensure that the sponge inside the instrument’s calibration chamber is wet then insert the probe into the chamber. Turn the instrument on and wait for readings to stabilize (approximately 15 minutes).

- To calibrate, enter the calibration menu by pressing and releasing both the up and down arrow keys at the same time. Enter the altitude (in hundreds of feet) at the prompt by using the arrow keys to increase or decrease the altitude (example: 12 = 1,200 feet). Press enter when correct altitude is shown.
- The meter should display CAL in the lower left of the display with the calibration value in the lower right of the display and the current D.O. reading (before calibration) should be on the main display. Once the D.O. reading is stable, press ENTER. Enter the salinity at the prompt by using the arrow keys. Press ENTER when finished and the instrument will return to normal operation.
- Calibration should be performed at a temperature within ± 10°C of the sample temperature. Verify the calibration every 15 samples and at the end of the day.
- If erratic readings occur, replace membrane as per the manufacturer’s manual. The average replacement interval is two to four weeks.
- Replace the membrane as per the manufacturer’s manual if bubbles appear (>1/8 inch diameter), or if the membrane becomes damaged, wrinkled, or fouled.
- Avoid contact with any environment which contains substances that may attack the probe materials (e.g. acids, caustics, and strong solvents).
- The meter must be re-calibrated following any maintenance activities and prior to the next use.

4.3 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with the dissolved oxygen-measuring device, consult the appropriate section of the instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions.

4.4 Maintenance

Instrument maintenance for meter-type dissolved oxygen measuring devices should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency specified in the project plan. In the absence of project-specific criteria, duplicate measurements should agree within ± 0.2 mg/L.

The temperature readout of the meter will be checked regularly (at least weekly) against a NIST-traceable thermometer. If the difference is greater than 0.5°C, the instrument manufacturer will be consulted for instructions. Temperature measurements will be compensated for any difference with the reference thermometer.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

All dissolved oxygen meter calibration, checks, and maintenance information will be recorded on the daily calibration sheet or logbook. Dissolved oxygen data may be recorded on the appropriate laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks.

- Calibration documentation must be maintained in a thorough and consistent manner. At a minimum, the following information must be recorded:
    - Date and time of calibration
    - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
    - Instrument identification number/model

  - Expiration dates and batch numbers for all standard solutions
  - Readings for all continuing calibration checks
  - Comments
- Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:
  - Date and time of analysis
  - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
  - Instrument identification number/model
  - Sample identification/station location
  - Dissolved oxygen, both in mg/L and percent saturation (corrected for any difference with reference thermometer) and temperature of sample (including units and duplicate measurements)
  - Comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform dissolved oxygen measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.

Certain state certification programs require that dissolved oxygen measurements in the field be taken by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.

8.0 REFERENCES

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 21st Edition, 2005.

Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600/4-79-020, Revised 1983.

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF FLOW RATE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine measurement of flow rate in bodies of running water. The two techniques under consideration are the Time of Travel Method and the Global Flow Probe Procedure.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory measurements.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

The analyst is responsible for verifying that the instrumentation is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for the Global Flow Probe Procedure:

- Global Flow Probe FP101, Global Water, Gold River, CA
- LCD computer display
- Radio Shack 675 HP or equivalent batteries
- Manufacturer's instruction manual for the instrument
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

The following materials are necessary for the Time of Travel Method:

- A neutral buoyancy floating object, such as a cracked ping-pong ball
- Twine or other heavy-duty string material
- Water proof yard-stick to measure stream depth
- Stop-watch
- Permanent marker (e.g., sharpie)
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

4.0 METHOD

4.1 General Measurement Procedures For Global Flow Probe Procedure

To achieve accurate flow measurements samples must be analyzed in the field. Flow measurements may be taken in small and large streams, rivers and within pipes.

- The average velocity of stream flow multiplied by the cross-sectional area is equal to the flow rate (Q=VxA). The cross sectional area is determined manually by measuring the depth of the water at several points across the channel. The cross section in square feet times the average velocity in feet per second gives the cubic feet per second (c.f.s.).

- When sampling within round pipes, one needs only to measure the water depth and then refer to the tables in the Global Flow Probe Instruction Manual to determine the cross-sectional area.

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures for Global Flow Probe Procedure

The Flow Probe is set up and calibrated at the factory. The calibration sequence is entered automatically when the batteries are changed or by holding down both Right and Left buttons simultaneously for 8 seconds. Calibration should be checked annually.

- To change between English and Metric units and to enter the calibration sequence, hold down both Left and Right buttons simultaneously for 8 seconds. The Left button scrolls between English “mi” and Metric “km”.
- To check the calibration push the Right button to “CAL”. For “mi” calibration set Probe calibration to 33.31. For “km” calibration set Probe calibration to 1603. The Left button increases the number when the arrow points up and decreases the number when the arrow points down.
- The Flow Probe computer has a simple 2 – button operation. The Right button changes between Function and the Left button picks the Option. Pushing both buttons simultaneously for 1 second zeros the displayed value.
- By pushing the Right button you may scroll through the following functions. Velocity Function: “V” is instantaneous velocity to the nearest 0.1 feet per second. Push the Left button to scroll between “AV” (average velocity) and “MX” (maximum velocity) which reads out to the nearest 0.01 feet per second. Stop Watch / Clock Function: Push the Left button to start and stop watch.
- Make sure the prop turns freely and point the prop directly into the flow with the arrow on the bottom of the probe pointing down-stream.
- Press the Right button until the “V” for velocity appears and select the desired velocity parameters to be measured by pushing the Left button. Average velocity readings “AV” must be collected for flow rate measurements (c.f.s.).
- Put the probe at your measuring point and press both Right and Left buttons simultaneously and release to re-zero and begin recording. Hold in the flow for several seconds until you have steady average velocity.
- When sampling in small streams and within pipes, the probe should be moved slowly and smoothly along a vertical plane throughout the flow to ensure that the probe evenly samples the cross-sectional area of the flow.
- When sampling larger streams and rivers divide the stream into subsections (e.g. 2-3 feet in width). At the center of each subsection, insert the probe and sample vertically from the surface to the bottom smoothly to obtain a vertical average velocity profile. The Average Velocity times the Area of the subsection is the Flow for the subsection. Add all the subsection flows to obtain the Total Stream Flow.
- Repeat procedure three times in at least three different locations, recording data in field notebook. The flow rate should be calculated as an average of the three measurements taken at different locations within the channel or pipe.
- Calculate discharge (Q) from the measured data, as follows:

- Measure and calculate the cross-sectional area of your flow stream in square feet and multiply this by the average velocity in feet / second to obtain discharge in cubic feet per second (c.f.s.).
- Cross-sectional area (ft^2) x AV (ft/sec) = Q (ft^3/sec)

4.3 Calibration and Measurement Procedures for the Time of Travel Method

To measure travel time, the length of time taken for the floating object to travel 3 feet will be measured as follows:

1. Select an appropriate stream cross section with relatively uniform and uninterrupted flow
2. Securely attach 3 feet of string to floating object (i.e., cracked ping-pong ball)
3. Release floating object in the water and activate timer
4. Record time (T) from when the floating object is released to the time when the string goes taut, indicating that the object has traversed 3 feet
5. Repeat procedure three times at three different locations, recording data in a field notebook. The flow rate should be calculated as an average of the three measurements taken at different locations within the stream channel. Flow rate = 3 feet/T (seconds) = X feet / second
6. Measure stream average width and average depth at sampling location

- Calculate discharge (Q) from the measured data, as follows:

1. Calculate cross-sectional area (A) of the stream, by multiplying average width and average depth
2. Select a coefficient or correction factor (C): 0.8 for rocky bottom streams, 0.9 for muddy bottom streams. The coefficient allows correction for the fact that water travels faster at the surface than at the stream bottom, due to resistance from bottom materials
3. $Q = \frac{A*C*L}{T}$ Where L= 3 feet and T= time of travel (seconds)

   Units of Q are typically cubic feet per second

4.4 Troubleshooting Information for Global Flow Probe Procedure

If there are any performance problems with the Global Flow Probe, consult the appropriate section of the instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department at (916) 638-3429 immediately for further instructions.

4.5 Maintenance for Global Flow Probe Procedure

Instrument maintenance for the Global Flow Probe should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

5.1 Quality Control for Global Flow Probe Procedure

The Global Flow Probe calibration should be checked annually to ensure that the Flow Probe is operating up to factory specifications.

5.2 Quality Control for the Time of Travel Method

To ensure a quality measurement, a minimum of three times of travel measurements will be obtained and recorded at each sampling point. An average value will be used to measure flow rate / discharge.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

6.1 Documentation for Global Flow Probe Procedure

All Global Flow Probe calibration, checks, and maintenance information will be recorded on the daily calibration sheet or logbook. Flow data may be recorded on the appropriate laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks.

- Calibration documentation must be maintained in a thorough and consistent manner. At a minimum, the following information must be recorded:
    - Date and time of calibration
    - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
    - Instrument identification number/model
    - Readings for all continuing calibration checks
    - Comments
- Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:
    - Date and time of analysis
    - Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
    - Instrument identification number/model
    - Sample identification/station location
    - Flow Rate in cubic feet per second (c.f.s.), average water velocity and maximum water velocity
    - Comments

6.2 Documentation for the Time of Travel Method

All data will be recorded in a field logbook. Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Date, time and location of measurement
- Time of travel and distance traveled
- Comments, if any

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

- To properly perform Global Flow Probe measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.
- Certain state certification programs require that flow measurements in the field be taken by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.
- No special training is required to implement the Time of Travel Method; however, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG.

8.0 REFERENCES

Volunteer Stream Monitoring: A Methods Manual. EPA 841-B-97-003, November 1997.

Global Flow Probe Instruction Manual.

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF PH

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine calibration and operation of a variety of pH meters, including the YSI Model 55, Hydac Multimeter Probe and the pHep pH Testers. Although these meters may measure additional parameters (e.g., temperature, specific conductivity, etc.), this SOG addresses pH measurement only (other capabilities are outlined in the appropriate SOG and manufacturer's individual instrument manuals). This SOG is designed specifically for the measurement of pH in accordance with EPA Method 150.1 and Standard Method 4500-H B which address electrometric pH measurements of drinking, surface, and saline waters, domestic and industrial wastes, and acid rain.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory analyses.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

- The analyst is responsible for verifying that the pH meter is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.
- The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials may be necessary for this procedure:

- pH meter
- pH meter manufacturer's instruction manual
- Deionized water
- 4.0, 7.0, and 10.0 buffer solutions
- Lint-free tissues
- Mild detergent
- 10% hydrochloric acid
- National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)-traceable thermometer
- Calibration sheets or logbook
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

4.1.1 To achieve accurate pH measurements, samples should be analyzed in the field (preferably within 15 minutes), or as soon as possible after collection. Sample should be collected in plastic or glass containers.

4.1.2 After measuring a sample containing oily material or particulate matter, the electrode must be cleaned by carefully wiping with a lint-free cloth, or washing gently in a mild detergent, followed by a deionized water rinse. If this does not suffice, an additional rinse with 10% hydrochloric acid (followed by deionized water) may be needed.

4.1.3 As temperature can affect the pH measurements obtained, both the pH and the temperature of the sample must be recorded. Both the Hydac Multimeter and the pHep Tester that will be used in this study have the ability to compensate for temperature.

4.1.4 Calibration must include a minimum of two points that bracket the expected pH of the samples to be measured. Calibration measurements must be recorded in logbook.

4.1.5 Primary standard buffer salts available from NIST can be purchased and are necessary for situations where extreme accuracy is required. Secondary standard buffers may be purchased as a solution from commercial vendors and are recommended for routine use. Buffers should not be used after their expiration dates as provided by the manufacturer. An expiration date of one year should be used if the manufacturer does not supply an expiration date or if the buffers are prepared from pH powder pillows, etc.

4.1.6 When using the meter in the laboratory, always place the buffer/sample beaker on the magnetic stirrer, and make sure the stirring bar is rotating during measurements. Rinse the stirring bar as well as the beaker between buffers/samples.

EXCEPTION: Do not use the magnetic stirrer for acid rain samples. It is crucial not to induce dissolved gases into the sample to be absorbed or desorbed, as this will alter the pH. Stir the sample gently for a few seconds after introducing the electrode, then allow the electrode to equilibrate prior to recording temperature and pH readings.

4.1.7 When the meter is being used in the field, move the probe in a way that creates sufficient sample movement across the sensor; this insures homogeneity of the sample and suspension of solids. If sufficient movement has occurred, the readings will not drift (<0.l pH units). Rinse the electrode with deionized water between samples and wipe gently with a lint-free tissue.

4.1.8 When measuring the pH of hot liquids, wait for the liquid to cool to 160°F or below.

4.1.9 Fluctuating readings may indicate more frequent instrument calibrations are necessary.

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures

4.2.1 The pH meter must be calibrated daily before any analyses are performed. The meter should be re-calibrated every 12 hours or at the frequency specified in the project plan.

4.2.2 Connect the electrode to the meter. Choose either 7.0 and 10.0 (high range) or 4.0 and 7.0 (low range) buffers, whichever will bracket the expected sample range. Place the buffer in a clean glass beaker. If the pH is being measured in a laboratory, place the beaker on the magnetic stirrer and place the stirring bar in the beaker. Measure and record the temperatures of the buffers using a calibrated thermometer or automatic temperature compensation (ATC).

4.2.3 Place the electrode into the 10.0 buffer or into the 7.0 buffer.

4.2.4 Adjust the instrument calibration according to the manufacturer's instructions. Discard the buffer and rinse the beaker and stirring bar thoroughly with deionized water.

4.2.5 Refill the beaker with the 7.0 buffer or the 4.0 buffer. Rinse the electrode, gently wipe with a lint-free tissue, and place it in the selected buffer solution. If the pH is being measured in a laboratory, place the beaker on the magnetic stirrer and place the stirring bar in the beaker. Continue adjusting the instrument calibration according to the manufacturer's instructions. Record the electrode slope (if provided by the instrument) on the calibration sheet (an acceptable slope is between 92 and 102 percent). Measure and record the temperature of the buffer using a calibrated thermometer or ATC. Discard the buffer and rinse the beaker and stirring bar thoroughly with deionized water.

4.2.6 An additional check may be performed, if required by the project plan, by placing the electrode into an additional buffer solution. This buffer should be from a different source than the buffers used for the initial calibration. This buffer should read within +0.2 pH units of the buffer's true pH value.

4.2.7 Verify the calibration every 15 samples and at the end of the day. Recalibrate the instrument if the check value varies more than 0.2 pH units from the true value.

4.2.8 The electrode will be rinsed with deionized water and wiped gently with a lint-free tissue between sample analysis.

4.2.9 Recalibrate the instrument if the buffers do not bracket the pH of the samples.

4.2.10 The meter must be re-calibrated following any maintenance activities and prior to the next use.

4.3 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with any of the pH meters which result in the inability to achieve the acceptance criteria presented in Section 5.0, consult the appropriate section of the meter instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions.

4.4 Maintenance

4.4.1 Instrument maintenance should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.

4.4.2 The electrode must be stored and maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.

4.4.3 If an instrument with ATC is being used, the device should be checked on a quarterly basis for accuracy with an NIST thermometer.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

5.1 Duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency specified in the project plan. In the absence of project-specific criteria, duplicate measurements should agree within ±0.l pH units.

5.2 The temperature readout of the meter will be checked annually against an NIST-traceable thermometer. If the difference is greater than 0.2°C, the instrument manufacturer will be consulted for instructions. Temperature measurements will be compensated for any difference with the reference thermometer.

5.3 Some regulatory agencies may require the analysis of USEPA Water Supply (WS) or Water Pollution (WP) performance evaluation samples. These performance evaluation samples will be analyzed as required.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

6.1 All pH meter calibration, temperature check, and maintenance information will be recorded on the daily calibration sheet (Figure 1). pH data may be recorded on the appropriate laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks.

6.2 Calibration documentation must be maintained in a thorough and consistent manner. At a minimum, the following information must be recorded:

- Date and time of calibration
- Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
- Instrument identification number/model
- Expiration dates and batch numbers for all buffer solutions
- Reading for pH 7.0 buffer before and after meter adjustment
- Reading for pH 4.0 or 10.0 buffer before and after meter adjustment
- Readings for all continuing calibration checks
- Temperature of buffers (corrected for any difference with reference thermometer), including units
- Comments

6.3 Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Date and time of analysis
- Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
- Instrument identification number/model
- Sample identification/station location
- Temperature (corrected for any difference with reference thermometer) and pH of sample (including units and duplicate measurements)
- Comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform pH measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.

Certain state certification programs require that pH measurements in the field be taken by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.

8.0 REFERENCES

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, 1989.

Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600/4-79-020, Revised 1983.

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR THE CREATION OF AN AQUATIC PLANT MAP

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

This Standard Operating Guideline (SOG) provides basic instructions for the mapping of aquatic plants present within standing waterbodies. The methods outlined below are intended to, (1) standardize plant mapping techniques used by ESS Group, Inc. (ESS) field personnel; and (2) standardize recording of field data to assure the creation of an accurate plant map.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 Project Manager

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the survey in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

2.2 Field Personnel

The surveyors are responsible for identifying dominant aquatic plant beds within the waterbody, establishing the locations of the beds using GPS, noting the percentage of plant cover and biovolume throughout the waterbody, keeping a species list of all plants identified within the waterbody and collecting clearly marked samples of all those plants unidentifiable in the field.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary (unless otherwise noted) for the creation of a plant map:

- Boat
- Long handled grappling rake
- Throw grappling rake (for deeper waters)
- Aquascope
- Plant keys
- Enlarged outline of the waterbody on water resistant paper
- Water resistant field notebook
- Small see-through plastic bags
- Indelible marker
- Cooler
- Ice
- GPS unit (Trimble GeoExplorer 2005 series recommended)
- Underwater camera (Optional – useful in deeper waters)

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Aquatic Plant Survey and Sample Collection

A number of transects will be drawn on the map of the waterbody to act as a guide for the survey. The number and location of transects selected will depend on the size and shape of the waterbody, with the aim of thoroughly characterizing the plants within it.

The boat will be driven along each transect; at pre-determined points along each transect, anchor will be dropped and a detailed survey of the aquatic plants will be carried out in the immediate area. The number of points surveyed along each transect will depend on the bathymetry and plant diversity in the survey area, with the aim of characterizing changes in the composition, cover and biovolume of plant beds. Each point sampled along each transect will be numbered and recorded on the site map in order to link plant survey data with location information. Alternatively, records may be added electronically in the field, if this function is supported by the GPS unit used.

At each survey point a grappling rake will be used to sample aquatic plants from within the water column and the floor of the waterbody for closer identification.

Each plant present within each sample will be identified *in situ* (using keys if necessary) and recorded in the species list for the waterbody. The dominant plant at each transect point will be noted with its associated transect and point number in the field notebook.

If identification of certain plants is not possible in the field, a generous sample of these plants will be stored with a little water in a plastic bag clearly labeled with the associated transect and point number in indelible ink. All such sample bags will be stored in a cooler filled with ice to preserve the quality of the samples, and transported back to the lab for identification using a dissecting microscope, if necessary. Unknown plants will be assigned a code number (e.g. UK1) to use as species identification for future transects and sampling locations.

4.2 Assessment of Percentage Plant Cover and Percentage Plant Biomass

At each survey point ESS field personnel will use general observation as well as an Aquascope to estimate the percentage plant cover (i.e. the percentage of the bottom covered by plants, which is a factor of plant density). A simple code system will be used whereby percentage “ranges” are assigned an integer: i.e. 0 = 0%; 1 = 1%-25%; 2 = 26%-50%; 3 = 51%-75%; 4 = 76%-100%. At each survey point the estimation of plant cover will be recorded with the associated transect and point number in the field notebook. All estimations of plant cover and biomass are made by the same field personnel to ensure consistency.

In addition to plant cover, biovolume will be estimated by ESS field personnel at each survey point, using both general observation as well as an Aquascope (or underwater camera for deeper water). The percentage of biovolume represents that percentage of the water column that is occupied by plants; biovolume is a factor of water depth, plant height, and plant density. As noted above, a simple code system will be used to assign integers as estimations of percent biovolume. At each survey point the estimation of biovolume will be recorded with the associated transect and point number in the field notebook. All estimations of plant cover and biomass are made by the same field personnel to ensure consistency.

Assessment of both plant cover and biovolume will be made along the length of each transect with general observation and an Aquascope. In increased water depths or under turbid conditions, the grappling rake will be used to assess these measurements. The bottom of the waterbody will be scraped in order to estimate plant cover and biovolume. At depths greater than 16ft, the grappling rake will not be effective and the plant cover and biovolume will be assumed to be 0%.

4.3 Creation of Plant Maps

Upon completion of the field survey, dominant plant beds identified within the waterbody will be linked with associated transects and survey point locations to create a dominant aquatic plant distribution map.

Percentage plant cover and plant biovolume “code numbers” will be linked with the transects and survey point locations drawn onto the outline map to create maps that illustrate the percentage cover and percentage biomass of aquatic plants in every part of the waterbody.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Dominant species as well as unidentifiable plants (unknowns) will be sampled *in situ* and transported back to the lab in plastic bags. Identification checks with other plant keys and consultations with ESS plant experts will be made to confirm species identification.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

All observed and sampled plants will be recorded by ESS personnel in field notebooks in the form of a species list. Dominant plants will be also be associated with location information in the form of transect numbers and survey points. Transect lines and survey points will be recorded on a map outline of the waterbody that has been printed on water resistant paper (e.g. Rite-in-the-Rain). Any unanticipated site-specific information, which requires ESS field personnel to deviate from the above SOG will be reported in an ESS field notebook. Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Survey date
- Weather conditions
- Signature or initials of person performing the survey
- Plant survey transect and point locations
- Comments/observations

Additionally, survey point data may be added electronically in the field using a GPS unit.

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly complete an assessment of plants within a waterbody, the analyst must be familiar with the sampling protocols as stated in this SOG, must have confidence in the use of plant keys and must have familiarity with the aquatic plants of the area in question.

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF WATER CLARITY WITH A SECCHI DISC

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Standard Operating Guideline (SOG) provides basic instructions for the routine measurement of water clarity in lakes and ponds with a Secchi disc. Water clarity is a function of the number of particles in the water (algae, sediment, etc) and the color of the water, which both have an impact on the depth of light penetration. The transparency of the water column can be used as an indicator of water body productivity, with certain exceptions (e.g., naturally sediment laden waterbodies). Generally, the more productive a system is the more algae in the water column, and the lower the transparency. Water transparency can also be affected by erosionally suspended particles which are related to water depth and wave action. Thus on any given day the turbidity of a water body may be affected by its productivity, the season, wind speed and level of sunlight. The methods outlined below are intended (1) to standardize the use of a Secchi disc in the measurement of turbidity; (2) to standardize recording of field data to assure proper documentation of weekly, monthly and seasonal patterns in turbidity.

2.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for the measurement of turbidity with a Secchi disc:

- Weighted Secchi disc with attached length of rope marked off in one tenth of a meter increments with indelible ink.
- Field data sheets

3.0 METHODS

- A location will be selected from which to measure turbidity. This location will stay constant throughout the study.
- The date, weather conditions, and personnel conducting the measurement will be recorded on the field sheet.
- The Secchi disc will be lowered slowly into the water by the rope so that the weight enters the water first and the disc follows, flat side parallel to the water surface.
- The disc will continue to be lowered through the water column until it is no longer visible.
- A note will be made of the depth of the disc at this point in tenths of a meter by reading where the surface of the water touches the rope.
- The disc will then be slowly raised until it is just visible again.
- Once again a note will be made of the depth of the disc at this point.
- An average of these two depths will be calculated to give the “Secchi depth”, i.e. a measure of the turbidity of the water.

4.0 DOCUMENTATION

Secchi depth data will be reported on field data sheets for every day that a measurement is taken. Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- The date
- The time
- Weather Conditions
- Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
- Depth measurements and average Secchi depth
- Field comments/observations on anything that may influence the Secchi depth measurement that day.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

- Duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency specified in the project plan. In the absence of project specific criteria, duplicate measurements should agree within ± 0.25 meters.
- The Secchi disk rope should be checked at least annually against a tape measure to ensure the units of measurement are accurate.

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR COLLECTION OF SEDIMENTS FROM FRESHWATER ENVIRONMENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOGs) provide basic instructions for the collection of bottom sediments from freshwater environments. Collections are to be performed in accordance with methodologies generally accepted by the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MADEP). Laboratory analysis of sediment samples should be performed by a state certified laboratory with the detection limits for analysis specified on the project's Chain of Custody as per MADEP's Interim Policy # COMM-94-007 and their subsequent Technical Update for freshwater sediment screening (May 2002).

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements may be defined in a site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory measurements.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Field personnel are responsible for verifying that all sampling equipment is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the sampling procedures in accordance with this SOG and any specific project plan.

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials may be necessary for this procedure:

- Sediment coring or grab sampling device
- Stainless steel mixing bowl
- Stainless steel mixing spoon or tool
- Nitrile gloves
- Alconox
- Pre-cleaned sample jars provided by laboratory
- Pencil and labeling marker or pen
- Field data sheets or logbooks
- GPS receiver and/or map of target waterbody to record sample locations

4.0 METHOD

Field personnel are to collect sediment cores or grabs in accordance with the instructions provided with each specific sampling device deployed. Nitrile gloves should be worn at all times during these procedures. At each sampling location, a pre-cleaned grab sample dredge or corer is to be deployed, typically from a boat. All equipment is to be decontaminated using alconox and fresh water before the collection of each discrete sample. If specified by the project plan, samples may be composited in a pre-cleaned stainless steel mixing bowl and mixed thoroughly with a pre-cleaned stainless steel spoon before being transferred to the glass sampling jars provided by the laboratory. However, volatile organic compound (VOC) samples should be collected from cores prior to compositing.

The sample jar should be labeled with the sample identification, date, and any other project specific requirements. This information should be recorded in a field book at the time of sampling along with other essential information such as water depth, sample coordinates (or the location should be mapped on a figure at the time of sampling), and any other general notes on the nature of the sediment collected.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

Duplicate field samples or split samples may be collected if specified by the project plan. Once samples have been retrieved and placed into jars, the samples should be kept on ice or refrigerated until the laboratory can analyze them. Specific sample volumes, holding times, and detection limits for each parameter to be analyzed (Table 1) should be adhered to unless the project plan has outlined project-specific requirements.

TABLE 1. SEDIMENT ANALYSIS

PARAMETER	Volume Needed (ml)	Sample Container	Sample Preservation	Maximum Hold Time (hours)	Detection Limits (mg/Kg)	EPA #
Arsenic	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	0.5	200.7
Cadmium	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	0.1	200.7
Chromium	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	1.0	200.7
Copper	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	1.0	200.7
Lead	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	1.0	200.7
Mercury	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	0.02	245.1
Nickel	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	1.0	200.7
Zinc	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	6 months	1.0	200.7
PCBs	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	7 days	0.01	8082
PAHs	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	7 days	0.02	8270
EPH	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	14 days	25	418.1
VOCs	100 g	Amber Glass	Methanol, Ice	7 days	0.1	EPA/ACE 8260
% Organic Content	100 g	Amber Glass	Ice	7 days	1.0%	160.4
% Ash Content	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	7 days	1.0%	160.4
Grain Size Analysis (Sieve and Hydrometer)	1,000g	Plastic Bag/Glass	None Required	Indefinite	0.1%	ASTMD 2216
% Water	100g	Amber Glass	Ice	14 days	1.0%	160.3

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Date and time of collection and analysis
- Signature or initials of person performing the collection or measurement
- Sample identification/station location
- Pertinent comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform sediment collections, the field personnel must be familiar with the techniques stated in this SOG and experienced in the operation of the sampling equipment.

8.0 REFERENCES

MADEP Interim Policy # COMM-94-007

MADEP 2002. Technical Update: Freshwater Sediment Screening Benchmarks for Use under the Massachusetts Contingency Plan. May 2002.

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR THE ACQUISITION OF SURFACE WATER

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

This Standard Operating Guideline (SOG) provides basic instructions for the routine acquisition of surface water. The methods outlined below are intended (1) to standardize water sample collection methods used by ESS Group, Inc. (ESS) field personnel; (2) to ensure that samples delivered to the laboratory represent field conditions as accurately as possible; (3) to standardize recording of field data to assure proper documentation of sample collection; (4) to minimize cross contamination between sampling sites.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory analyses.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 Project Manager

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

2.2 Field Personnel

The analyst is responsible for verifying that the sampling bottles are appropriately sanitized and contain the appropriate preservative for the desired laboratory analyses. Sample bottle caps should be securely in place to ensure that no contamination has occurred and that preservative has not been released.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for the acquisition of surface water:

- Nitrile gloves
- Labeled sampling container provided from contracted laboratory, which is appropriately sanitized and contains the appropriate preservative for the desired analyses
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks
- List of sites or locations of each site to be sampled

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

- Unless noted otherwise, surface water samples will be collected via direct grab methods.
- Upon entering a sampling location, ESS field personnel shall minimize disturbance to upstream waters and shall always sample water from the undisturbed upstream region. In addition, when wading in waterbodies, field personnel will try and disturb as little bottom sediment as possible.
- Sample collection shall precede the measurement of physical field parameters (such as turbidity, conductivity, dissolved oxygen, etc.) in order to minimize the risk of sediment disturbance and/or contamination.

- Clean rubber gloves shall be worn at each sampling location. Gloves shall be rinsed with distilled water prior to subsequent sample collection. When sampling multiple sites on the same date, gloves may be rinsed in the immediate downstream reaches of the waterbody to be sampled, before sample collection, in order to minimize the risk of cross-contamination. When warranted by the sensitivity of the laboratory analyses under investigation or at the Clients request, new, sterile rubber gloves shall be worn at each different sampling location.
- In absence of a project specific sampling protocol, grab samples are to be collected from beneath the water surface (at approximately 8 to 12 inches beneath the surface or mid-way between the surface and the bottom if the waterbody is shallow, (EPA 1997)). Samples will be collected at an appropriate distance from the stream bank or lake shoreline and away from submerged obstacles. For small streams (i.e., 10-20 feet wide with a maximum depth of less than 2 feet) the appropriate distance to collect a sample would be the center, while within larger streams the sample would be taken at a location where water depth is 2-3 feet.
- When collecting samples, ESS field personnel shall stand downstream of the desired sampling location, hold the bottle near its base and plunge it below the water surface with the opening (mouth) downward. The opening of sample bottles shall always be directed away from field personnel in an upstream direction.
- Sample containers with preservatives should not be used to collect surface water samples. If using containers with preservatives, a pre-cleaned container of similar type should be used to collect the sample with subsequent transfer to the preserved container.
- ESS personnel shall leave an approximate 1-inch air space (except for dissolved oxygen and BOD samples) in sample bottles, so that bottles may be shaken (if needed) before analyses (EPA, 1997).
- ESS personnel shall place sample bottles and temperature blanks (if required by QAPP or QAM) in a cooler filled with ice (if required by QAPP or QAM).
- The testing or analytical method and sample containers, preservation technique, and sample volumes should be selected in consultation with the laboratory to ensure that the samples obtained will provide the desired results.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

5.1 Field Duplicates

Field duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency specified in the project plan. Collection of duplicates will adhere to the surface water acquisition methods described above. Field duplicates will be collected immediately following initial sample collection.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

Surface water quality field data will be reported in field notebooks by ESS personnel. Surface water quality laboratory data will be reported by contracted laboratories on official laboratory letterhead. Any unanticipated site-specific information, which requires ESS field personnel to deviate from the above SOG will be reported in an ESS field notebook. Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Date and time of analysis
- Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
- Sample identification/station location
- Comments/observations

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform the acquisition of surface water, the analyst must be familiar with the sampling protocols as stated in this SOG.

8.0 REFERENCES

EPA, 1997. Volunteer Stream Monitoring: A Methods Manual. United States Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Water. EPA 841-B-97-003.

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR MEASUREMENT OF TEMPERATURE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine measurement of temperature using any high quality mercury-filled thermometer or thermistor with analog or digital read-out device such as the Hydac Multimeter Probe and YSI Model 55. Multimeter instruments used for temperature measurement may measure additional parameters (e.g., dissolved oxygen, conductivity, pH, etc.). This SOG addresses temperature measurement only (other capabilities are outlined in the appropriate SOG). This SOG is designed specifically for the measurement of temperature in accordance with EPA Method 170.1 and Standard Method 2550 B which address thermometric temperature measurement of drinking, surface, and saline waters, and domestic and industrial wastes.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory measurements.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 The analyst is responsible for verifying that the temperature measuring device is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

2.2 The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for this procedure:

- Thermometer or thermistor with analog or digital read-out device
- Manufacturer's instruction manual for the instrument
- National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)-traceable thermometer
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

To achieve accurate temperature measurements, samples should be analyzed immediately upon collection (preferably within 15 minutes). Samples should be collected in glass or plastic containers.

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures

4.2.1 ESS-owned temperature measuring devices will, at a minimum, be checked annually as described in Section 5.0. The device will be checked against an NIST-traceable thermometer and the necessary compensation made for the difference in temperature between the two. Rental equipment will be checked by the manufacturer and documentation provided to ESS.

4.2.2 Immerse the thermometer or temperature measuring device into the sample.

4.2.3 Swirl and take a reading when the value stabilizes.

4.2.4 Record the temperature reading to the nearest 0.50 for a thermometer or 0.10 for digital meter-type instruments. Compensate for any difference with the NIST-traceable thermometer.

4.2.5 Temperature data may be post-calibrated using any of a variety of calibration data including, but not limited to, field calibration points, manufacturer calibration data, and analytical results from samples collected during field deployment of the sensors. The decision criteria for post calibration, and the technique used, will be specified in the project plan, and will be consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations.

4.3 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with any of the meter-type temperature measuring devices, consult the appropriate section of the meter instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions. If a performance problem exists with the thermometer, discard the thermometer and replace it.

4.4 Maintenance

Instrument maintenance for meter-type temperature measuring devices should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

5.1 The temperature measuring devices will, at a minimum, be checked against an NIST-traceable thermometer at the frequency stated in Section 4.2.1. This verification procedure will be performed as follows:

- Immerse the thermometer or temperature sensor and the NIST-traceable thermometer into a sample.
- Allow the readings to stabilize.
- Record the readings and document the difference.
- Label the thermometer or temperature sensor with the correction value/adjustment and the date the accuracy check was performed.
- Compensate for the difference when sample measurements are taken.

5.2 Duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency stated in the project plan. In the absence of project-specific criteria, duplicate measurements should agree within ± 0.50C or approximately ± 1.00F.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

6.1 Records for checking the accuracy of the thermometer or temperature measuring device (where applicable) will include:

- Date
- Thermometer or meter-type temperature measuring device checked
- Reference thermometer number
- Readings for reference thermometer and thermometer being checked
- Adjustment made for difference in readings
- Initials of analyst

6.2 Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Date and time of analysis
- Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
- Thermometer ID # or instrument identification number/model
- Sample identification/station location
- Temperature of sample (including units and duplicate measurements) compensated for any difference with the reference thermometer if applicable
- Comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform temperature measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.

Certain state certification programs require that temperature measurements in the field be taken by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.

8.0 REFERENCES

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, 1989.

Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600/4-79-020, Revised 1983.

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINESFOR MEASUREMENT OF TURBIDITY

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

These Standard Operating Guidelines (SOG) provide basic instructions for routine measurement of turbidity using a nephelometric turbidity meter with a digital read-out device such as the LaMotte 2020 Turbidimeter. Measurements are made in accordance with EPA Method 180.1 that addresses nephelometeric turbidity measurement of drinking, surface, and saline waters, and domestic and industrial wastes.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory measurements.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 The analyst is responsible for verifying that the turbidity measuring device is in proper operating condition prior to use and for implementing the calibration and measurement procedures in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

2.2 The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS

The following materials are necessary for this procedure:

- Turbidity meter with digital read-out device
- Manufacturer's instruction manual for the instrument
- Turbidity tubes
- Mild detergent
- Lint-free cloth
- Distilled water
- Nephelometric Turbidity Unit (NTU) calibration standards (1.00 NTU and 10.0 NTU)
- Laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

To achieve accurate turbidity measurements, samples should be analyzed immediately upon collection (preferably within 15 minutes). Samples should be collected in glass or plastic containers.

4.2 Calibration and Measurement Procedures

4.2.1 Select a turbidity standard in the range of the samples to be tested (1.00 NTU or 10.0 NTU). Fill a turbidity tube with the standard, cap, and wipe the tube with the clean lint-free cloth.

4.2.2 Place the sample into the turbidity meter such that the indexing arrow on the turbidity tube is aligned with the indexing arrow on the meter face. Close the lid and press the "READ" button. If the displayed value is not the same as the value of the standard (within 2%), continue with the calibration procedure.

4.2.3 Follow the calibration procedures outlined by the manufacturer's manual.

4.2.4 Verify the calibration every 15 samples and at the end of the day. Recalibrate the instrument if the check value varies more than 2% from the true value.

4.2.5 The turbidity tubes will be rinsed with deionized water and wiped gently with a lint-free tissue between sample analysis.

4.2.6 Recalibrate the instrument with the appropriate NTU standard if the standard is not of the same order of magnitude as the samples being tested.

4.2.7 The meter must be re-calibrated following any maintenance activities and prior to the next use.

4.2.8 Record the turbidity reading to the nearest 0.01 NTU for measurements less than 11 NTU and to the nearest 0.1 for measurements greater than 11 NTU but less than 110 NTU. For values greater than 110 NTU record to the nearest 1 NTU.

4.3 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with any of the meter-type turbidity measuring devices, consult the appropriate section of the meter instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions.

4.4 Maintenance

Instrument maintenance for meter-type turbidity measuring devices should be performed according to the procedures and frequencies required by the manufacturer.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

5.1 The turbidity measuring tubes will, at a minimum, be checked against NTU calibration standards at the frequency stated in Section 4.2.1. This verification procedure will be performed as follows:

- Insert the turbidity tube with distilled water into the turbidity meter.
- Press "READ".
- Record the readings and document the difference.
- Label each turbidity tube with its corresponding turbidity correction value.
- Record the adjustment and the date the accuracy check was performed in a logbook.

- Compensate for the difference when sample measurements are taken.

5.2 Duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency stated in the project plan. In the absence of project-specific criteria, duplicate measurements should agree within ± 2% for readings below 100 NTU and ± 3% for readings above 100 NTU.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

All turbidity meter calibration, checks, and maintenance information will be recorded on the daily calibration sheet or logbook. Turbidity data may be recorded on the appropriate laboratory or field data sheets or logbooks.

6.1 Calibration documentation must be maintained in a thorough and consistent manner. At a minimum, the following information must be recorded:

- Date and time of calibration
- Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
- Instrument identification number/model
- Expiration dates and batch numbers for all standard solutions
- Reading for 1.00 NTU standard before and after meter adjustment
- Reading for 10.0 NTU standard before and after meter adjustment
- Readings for all continuing calibration checks
- Comments

6.2 Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Date and time of analysis
- Signature or initials of person performing the measurement
- Instrument identification number/model
- Sample identification/station location
- Turbidity of sample (including units and duplicate measurements)
- Comments

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform turbidity measurements, the analyst must be familiar with the calibration and measurement techniques stated in this SOG. The analyst must also be experienced in the operation of the meter.

Certain state certification programs require that turbidity measurements in the field be taken by, or in the presence of, personnel that are qualified under the certification program.

8.0 REFERENCES

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, 1989.

Methods for the Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600/4-79-020, Revised 1983.

STANDARD OPERATING GUIDELINES FOR STORM WATER SAMPLING

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Applicability

This Standard Operating Guideline (SOG) provides basic instructions for the routine acquisition of storm water. The methods outlined below are intended (1) to standardize storm water sample collection methods used by ESS Group, Inc. (ESS) field personnel; (2) to ensure that samples delivered to the laboratory represent field conditions as accurately as possible; (3) to standardize recording of field data to assure proper documentation of sample collection; (4) to minimize cross contamination between sampling sites.

1.2 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

The end use of the data will determine the quality assurance requirements that are necessary to produce data of acceptable quality. These quality assurance requirements will be defined in the site-specific workplan or Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (hereafter referred to as the project plan) or laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and may include duplicate or replicate measurements or confirmatory analyses.

2.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 Project Manager

The project manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific requirements are communicated to the project team and for providing the materials, resources, and guidance necessary to perform the measurements in accordance with this SOG and the project plan. The project manager will directly coordinate storm water sampling events or designate a task coordinator on the project team.

2.2 Field Personnel

Field personnel are responsible for obtaining a correct bottle order from the laboratory and verifying that the sampling bottles are appropriately sanitized (or new) and contain the appropriate preservative for the desired laboratory analyses. Sample bottle caps should be securely in place to ensure that no contamination has occurred and that preservative has not been released. Field staff must completely fill out all required chains of custody and observe proper hold times for all samples.

Field personnel are also responsible for ensuring that all meters and equipment are functional and calibrated prior to use.

Field personnel are responsible for communicating with the project manager or task coordinator to confirm that an event will be sampled prior to departure for the project site. They are also responsible for documenting precipitation extent, intensity, and total amounts through photographs, field notes, and/or online weather reports and maps.

3.0 REQUIRED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

The following equipment and materials are required for storm water sampling:

- Nitrile gloves
- Labeled sampling container provided from contracted laboratory, which is appropriately sanitized and contains the appropriate preservative for the desired analyses
- Appropriately maintained and calibrated meters (see individual SOGs for water quality measurements)

- Weatherproof field data sheets or field books
- Weatherproof pen
- List of sites or locations of each site to be sampled

Additionally, the following equipment and materials may be necessary for certain projects:

- Stopwatch
- Collapsible ruler
- Extendible grab sampler
- Cut off bottle or cup (for collecting overland runoff samples)
- DGPS (pre-loaded with sampling locations, if necessary)
- Pry bar, hook, shovel, or other tools (for opening manhole covers, grates, etc.)
- Loppers or other pruning tool (for clearing vegetation)
- Waders or hip boots

4.0 METHOD

4.1 Sample Handling, Preservation, and General Measurement Procedures

4.1.1 Selecting the Storm

- The target of storm water sampling is typically the “first flush” of a storm event. To obtain a sample representative of this first flush, sampling should only be conducted after a significant dry period, typically 72 hours (although the recommended dry period may be more or less depending on the project and/or state). Dry weather is usually defined as a period of 0.1 inch of precipitation or less and no measurable snow cover. Storm water sampling events may require a minimum storm event size of at least 0.5 inches of precipitation. Compliance with the minimum period of antecedent dry weather and storm event size is especially important on projects where sampling needs to be conducted in accordance with state regulations. Other regulations may also apply and field personnel should check with the project manager prior to sampling if the requirements of the storm water sampling program are unclear.
- Storms should be screened for a high probability of producing a sufficient amount of rain over the entire watershed area. Storms that meet this criterion should be tracked on a daily basis until the day of the storm. On the day of the storm, the storm watcher will use radar, precipitation total maps, forecast discussions, and any other evidence that is available and useful to track the storm. Remember that forecast and radar ***trends*** are at least as important as the latest forecast or radar map. Declining probabilities of precipitation or forecasted storm amounts are generally signs of a storm that is not likely to produce satisfactory results. It is important to check the scientific forecaster discussion (available as a link from most weather websites), which provides background information on the forecast reasoning. Changes to the going forecast may emerge in this discussion several hours before the daily or hourly forecasts for individual locations are altered.

- The project manager should track storm systems to assess the potential of each storm to produce conditions adequate for storm water sampling and communicate expectations to field personnel. Field staff should be notified as far in advance as possible, preferably two to five days, that sampling may be necessary for a particular event. This will reduce the number of missed events.
- Field personnel should have all equipment and materials (including bottles) prepped well in advance of the targeted storm event. Prior to leaving for the project site, field personnel should confirm with the project manager that storm water sampling is authorized. This will minimize the number of false starts. Field personnel should also notify the analytical laboratory of the sampling schedule for the day to ensure that samples will be received within holding times and that lab personnel will be available to log samples in a timely manner. This is particularly important when collected samples with short hold times, such as bacteria.
- See Figure 1 for a flow chart of project manager and field personnel responsibilities during the storm selection and sampling process.

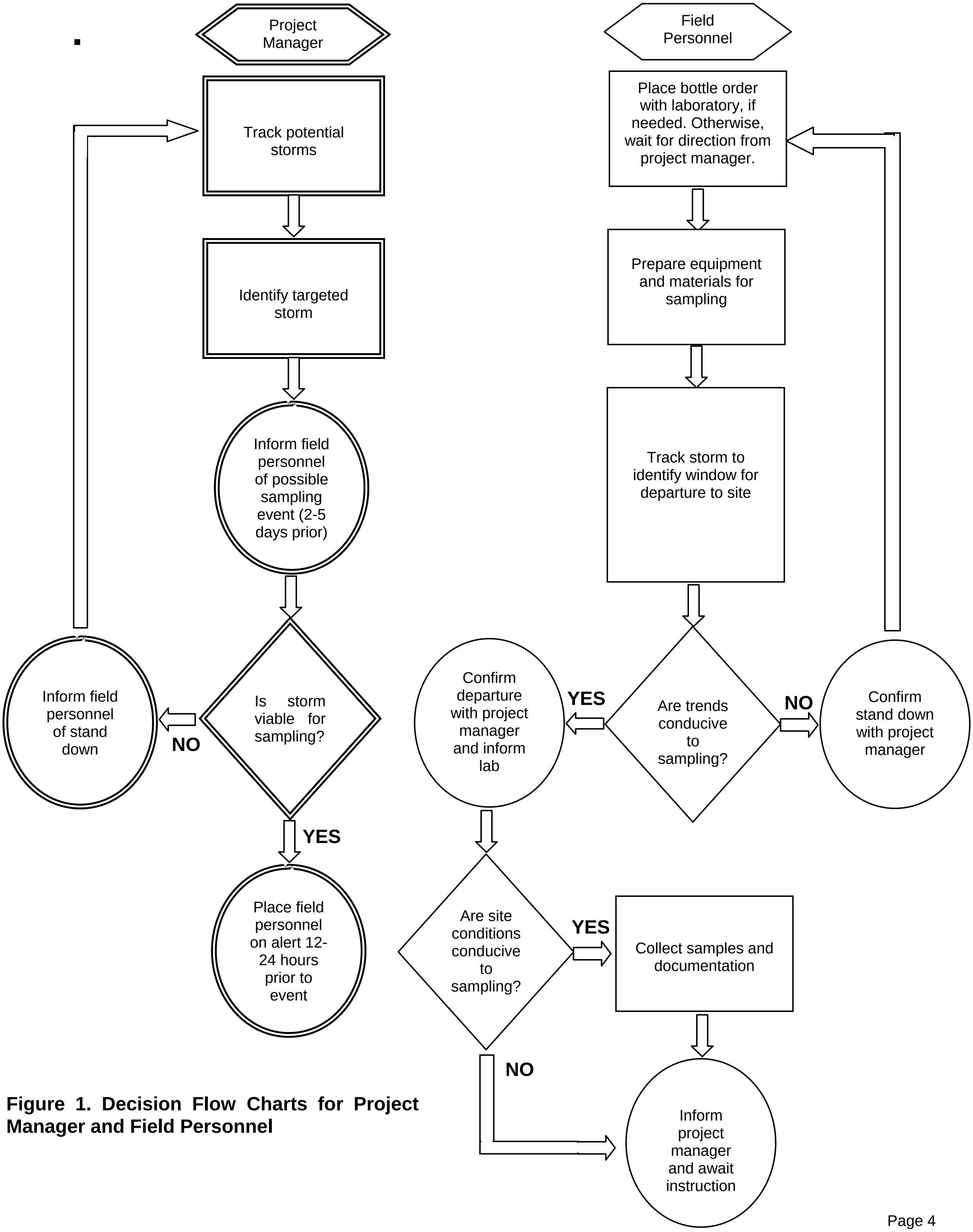


Figure 1. Decision Flow Charts for Project Manager and Field Personnel

4.1.2 Field Methods

General Guidelines

- The testing or analytical method and sample containers, preservation technique, and sample volumes should be selected in consultation with the laboratory to ensure that the samples obtained will provide the desired results.
- Unless noted otherwise, storm water samples will be collected via direct grab methods.
- New disposable gloves shall be worn at each sampling location to prevent cross-contamination.
- The opening of sample bottles shall always be directed away from field personnel in an upstream direction.
- Sample containers with preservatives should not be used to collect storm water samples. If using containers with preservatives, a pre-cleaned container of similar type should be used to collect the sample with subsequent transfer to the preserved container.
- Field personnel shall leave an approximate one-inch air space in sample bottles (except for dissolved oxygen, BOD, and alkalinity samples, unless otherwise directed by the lab), so that bottles may be shaken (if needed) or frozen before analyses.
- Field personnel shall place sample bottles and temperature blanks (if required by QAPP or QAM) in a cooler filled with ice.

Guidelines for Stream Sampling

- Sample once the duration and amount of rain is sufficient to produce runoff.
- Field personnel shall minimize disturbance to upstream waters and shall always sample water from the undisturbed upstream region. In addition, when wading in waterbodies, field personnel will try and disturb as little bottom sediment as possible.
- Sample collection shall precede the measurement of physical field parameters (such as turbidity, conductivity, dissolved oxygen, etc.) in order to minimize the risk of sediment disturbance and/or contamination.
- In absence of a project specific sampling protocol, stream grab samples are to be collected from beneath the water surface (at approximately 8 to 12 inches beneath the surface or mid-way between the surface and the bottom if the waterbody is shallow, (EPA 1997)). Samples will be collected at an appropriate distance from the stream bank (generally midstream) and away from submerged obstacles. Field personnel shall stand downstream of the desired sampling location, hold the bottle near its base, and plunge it below the water surface with the opening (mouth) downward.

5.0 QUALITY CONTROL

5.1 Field Duplicates

Field duplicate measurements of a single sample will be performed at the frequency specified in the project plan. Collection of duplicates will adhere to the methods described above. Field duplicates will be collected immediately following initial sample collection. Not all projects require field duplicates. If unsure, check with the project manager prior to placing a bottle order.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION

Storm water field data will be reported on field sheets or in field notebooks by ESS personnel. Laboratory data will be reported on official laboratory letterhead. Any unanticipated site-specific information, which requires field personnel to deviate from the above SOG will be reported on field sheets or in a field notebook. Documentation for recorded data must include a minimum of the following:

- Date and time of analysis
- Name or initials of person conducting the measurement or collection
- Sample identification/station location
- Comments/observations

Photographic evidence of storm water flows is also desirable and may be required for certain projects. Additionally, storm total maps and/or hourly precipitation records should be saved to the project folder for a period extending from 72 hours prior to end of the selected storm event.

7.0 TRAINING/QUALIFICATIONS

To properly perform the storm water sampling, the analyst must be familiar with the sampling protocols as stated in this SOG.

8.0 REFERENCES

EPA, 1997. Volunteer Stream Monitoring: A Methods Manual. United States Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Water. EPA 841-B-97-003.

Appendix B

GKY First Flush Sampler Fact Sheet

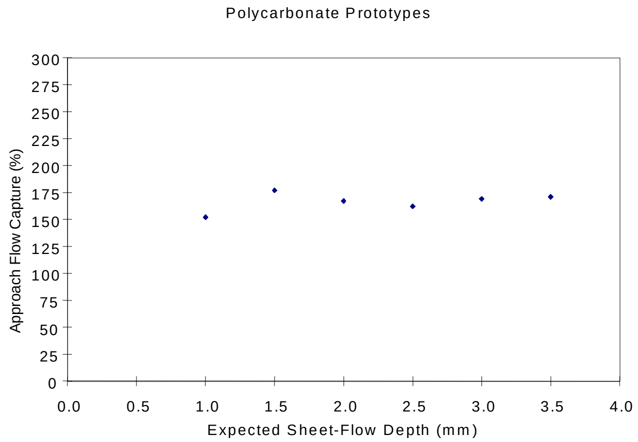
GKY FirstFlush *Sampler*

U.S. Patent Number 5,847,292 dated December 8, 1998

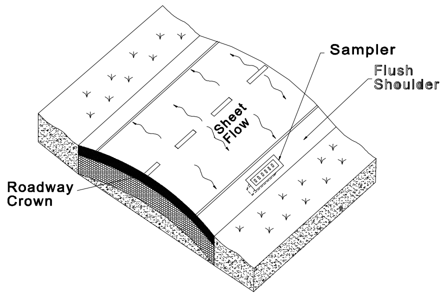
Inventors: G. Ken Young, Frank R. Graziano, Stuart M. Stein

Developed under the Small Business Innovative Research Program (SBIR) in conjunction with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the **GKY FirstFlush Sampler** will make compliance with NPDES regulations easier and at much less expense than current sampling methods. Consider the following advantages of the **GKY FirstFlush Sampler**:

- It's small (roughly 230 mm x 430 mm x 150 mm), inexpensive, and expendable;
- It can be easily configured to capture different runoff volumes that are *exactly representative* of the entire pavement section (not a sample of the runoff);
- It captures runoff at a relatively constant rate regardless of the sheetflow depth (within expected ranges);
- Because of the constant rate of capture, our sampler also provides a theoretical estimate of the rainfall depth based on the captured volume;
- It is unobtrusive and entirely passive;
- The collection vessel is itself the sample container for shipment to the lab for analysis; and
- It requires no calibration or special skills to install and maintain.



Measured Capture Efficiency



Typical Application

The **GKY FirstFlush Sampler** is made entirely of plastic, keeping costs low. The grate and insert sections are manufactured from glass-filled polycarbonate (strong and durable) and the sample receptacle from high-density polyethylene (HDPE), a chemically compatible material that will not compromise the analytical results.

The principle of operation is simple; the constant capture efficiency (developed through extensive laboratory testing), allows the volume of the captured sample to be easily estimated:

$$Vol. = 6.35 D_{Runoff} L_{Flow} N_{Ports} Eff_{Ports}$$

Where :

Vol. = Required volume of sample, ml
D_{runoff} = Desired runoff capture depth, mm (i.e. 13 mm)
L_{Flow} = Runoff flow length, m
N_{ports} = Number of sample-ports
Eff_{Ports} = Sample-port capture efficiency
6.35 = Conversion factor

Given the length of the roadway section, you can simply select the number of sample-ports to leave open (maximum of 5) to tailor the sampling to meet your specific requirements. The included look-up charts will enable you to quickly and easily approximate how much volume is captured for a given rainfall depth and length of roadway.

For pricing or more information, call **(703) 870-7000** or e-mail **scoldren@gky.com**

Appendix C

Premier Laboratory Standard Operating Protocols

Total Suspended Solids
SM 2540D

Prepared by: MMontgomery
Melisa Montgomery
Quality Assurance Officer

Approved by:
Gregory Plante
Laboratory Manager

Reviewed and Implemented by:
Ronald Warila
General Manager/Technical Director

Reference:

Standard Methods, 20th Edition, 1998, Method 2540D

I. Applicability

1.1 Analyte: Total suspended solids

1.2 Matrix: Water, wastewater

1.3 Regulation: NPDES, CWA

II. Important Notes

2.1 Perform analysis on an unpreserved sample. A well mixed sample is filtered through a pre-weighed glass fiber filter, and dried to a constant weight at 103-105^{0}C. The increase in the filter weight equals the total suspended solids (TSS).

2.2 **Shake sample vigorously** and rapidly transfer an aliquot to graduated cylinder.

2.3 Limit sample volume to obtain no more than 200 mg of final residue but not less than 2.5 mg.

2.4 The Practical Quantitation Limit (PQL) is 5 mg/L.

III. Procedure

3.1 Prepare a glass fiber filter by placing the disk in the vacuum filter apparatus with the wrinkled side up.

  3.1.1 While vacuum is applied, wash the disk with three successive 20 mL volumes of reagent water.

3.1.2 Remove all traces of water by continuing to apply vacuum for 30 seconds after water has passed through. Discard the washings.

3.2 Remove the filter from the vacuum filter apparatus and transfer to a drying pan. Dry in an oven at 103-105°C for one hour.

3.2.1 If total volatile solids is also required on the sample, ignite at 550 +/-50°C for 15 minutes. Cool in a desiccator and weigh to the nearest 0.0001 g.

3.2.2 Repeat the cycle of drying, igniting (if applicable), cooling, and weighing until a constant weight is obtained or until weight loss is less than 0.5 mg.

3.2.3 Store in a desiccator until needed. Weigh immediately before use.

3.3 Re-assemble the vacuum filter apparatus and begin suction. Shake the sample vigorously and rapidly transfer 500 mL of sample to the filtration funnel by means of a 500 mL graduated cylinder.

3.4 Filter the sample through the glass fiber filter, rinse with three 10 mL portions of reagent water, and continue to apply vacuum for 3 minutes after filtration is complete.

3.5 Dry the filter with residue for at least one hour at 103°C-105°C. Cool in a desiccator and weigh. Repeat the drying cycle until a constant weight is obtained or until weight loss is less than 0.5 mg. Record all weights.

3.6 If the residue is greater than 0.2 g, repeat the analysis with a smaller volume.

IV. Calculations

$$\textbf{Total suspended solids mg/L} = \frac{\underline{1{,}000{,}000 \times (A - B)}}{C}$$

where: A = weight of filter plus residue, g
B = weight of filter, g
C = volume of sample used, mL

Record results to two significant figures.

V. Quality Assurance

5.1 All quality control data should be maintained and available for easy reference or inspection.

5.2 Analyze a reagent blank with each batch of samples analyzed. The result for the reagent blank must be less than the quantitation limit.

5.3 Analyze sample duplicates at a minimum frequency of one per 10 samples or two per month, whichever is more frequent. Duplicates %RPD should agree within 10%.

5.4 If the duplicate RPD is $> 10\%$ and $\leq 20\%$, note in report narrative.

5.5 If the duplicate RPD is > 20%, reanalyze the sample.

VI. Reagents and Materials

6.1 Desiccator

6.2 Drying Oven: Capable of maintaining a temperature of 103-105°C

6.3 Analytical balance: Capable of reading to 0.0001 g

6.4 Graduated cylinder, 100 mL

6.5 Glass fiber filter, 47, 70, or 90 mm diameter, without organic binder

SOP Revision History

Revision No.	Description of Changes	Effective Date	Initiated by
1.2	Added revision history table Changed format	9/23/11	LM
2	Changed header Changed approval signatures	10/23/12	LM
3	Changed minimum residue requirements in Section 2.3 Changed PQL in Section 2.4 Changed volume filtered in Section 3.3 Changed wording in Section 5.4 Added Section 5.5	11/1/12	DD, LM

ICP Metals

Method 200.7

Prepared by:
Melisa Montgomery
Quality Assurance Officer

Approved by:
Gregory Plante
Laboratory Manager

Reviewed and Implemented by:
Ronald Warila
General Manager/Technical Director

Reference

Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA-600/r-94/111, May 1994, Method 200.7, revision 4.4 (Inductively Coupled Plasma-Atomic Emission Spectrometric Method for Trace Element Analysis of Water and Wastes)

I. Applicability

1.1 Analyte: Refer to ICP manual for installed spectral lines

1.2 Matrix: Digestates from all approved procedures

1.3 Regulation: NPDES, CWA

II. Important Notes

2.1 As with all metals analysis, the equipment and glassware used must be free of any contamination.

III. Interference

3.1 The proper identification of interferences encountered while performing ICP analysis is vital to producing sound analytical data. The following is a brief summary of some of the major interferences that may produce either false positive or false negative results.

3.2 Spectral interferences are caused by (1) overlap of a spectral line from another element; (2) unresolved overlap of molecular band spectra; (3) background contribution from continuous or recombination phenomenon and (4) stray light from the line emission of high-concentration elements. Computer-correcting the raw data after monitoring and measuring the interfering element can compensate for spectral overlap. Unresolved overlap requires selection of an alternate wavelength. Background contribution and stray light can usually be compensated for by a background correction adjacent to the analyte line.

3.3 Users of simultaneous multi-element instruments must verify the absence of spectral interference from an element in a sample for which there is no instrument detection channel. Potential spectral interferences for the recommended wavelengths are given in Table 2. The data in Table 2 are intended as rudimentary guides for indicating potential interferences; for this purpose, linear relations between concentration and intensity for the analytes and the interference can be assumed.

3.4 The interference is expressed as analyte concentration equivalents (i.e. false analyte concentrations) arising from 100 mg/L of the interference element. For example, assume that arsenic is to be determined (at 193.696 nm) in a sample containing approximately 10 mg/L of aluminum. According to Table 2, 100 mg/L of aluminum would yield a false signal for arsenic equivalent to approximately 1.3 mg/L. Therefore, the presence of 10 mg/L of aluminum would result in a false signal for arsenic equivalent to approximately 0.13 mg/L. The interference effects must be evaluated for each individual instrument since the intensities will vary with operating conditions, power, viewing height, argon flow rate, etc.

3.5 Generally, interferences were discernible if they produced peaks, or background shifts, corresponding to 2 to 5% of the peaks generated by the analyte concentrations.

3.6 At present, information on the listed silver and potassium wavelengths is not available, but it has been reported that second-order energy from the magnesium 383.231-nm wavelength interferes with the listed potassium line at 766.491 nm.

3.7 Physical interferences are effects associated with the sample nebulization and transport processes. Changes in viscosity and surface tension can cause significant inaccuracies, especially in samples containing high dissolved solids or high acid concentrations. If physical interferences are present, they must be reduced by diluting the sample, by using a peristaltic pump or by using the standard additions method. Another problem that can occur with high dissolved solids is salt buildup at the tip of the nebulizer, which affects aerosol flow rate and causes instrumental drift. The problem can be controlled by wetting the argon prior to nebulization, using a tip washer, or diluting the sample. Also, it has been reported that better control of the argon flow rate improves instrument performance; this is accomplished with the use of mass flow controllers.

3.8 Chemical interferences include molecular compound formation, ionization effects, and solute vaporization effects. Normally, these effects are not significant with the ICP technique. If observed, they can be minimized by careful selection of operating conditions (incident power, observation position, and so forth), by buffering of the sample, by matrix matching, and by standard addition procedures. Chemical interferences are highly dependent on matrix type and the specific analyte element.

3.9 With the exception of silver, where this method is approved for the determination of certain metal and metalloid contaminants in drinking water, samples may be analyzed directly by pneumatic nebulization without acid digestion if the sample has been properly preserved with acid and has turbidity of <1 NTU at the time of the analysis.

IV. Procedure

4.1 Preliminary treatment of most matrices is necessary due to the complexity of sample matrices. The use of an internal standard or matrix matching must be used to determine concentrations of unknowns. Refer to the appropriate digestion SOP according to the matrix of the samples to be analyzed as shown in the table below:

Document No.	Title
MD-02	Acid Digestion of Aqueous Samples and Extracts for Total Metals for ICP Analysis
MD-03	Acid Digestion of Soils, Sediments, and Sludges for ICP-MS, ICP, GFAA and FLAA

4.1.1 For the "direct analysis" of total recoverable analytes in drinking water samples containing turbidity <1 NTU, treat an unfiltered acid preserved sample aliquot using the sample preparation procedure described in Section 3.1 of the aqueous sample acid digestion SOP (Doc. No. MD-02) while making allowance for sample dilution in the data calculation.

4.2 Set up the instrument with proper operating parameters established by the instrument manufacturer. The instrument must be allowed to become thermally stable before beginning (usually requiring at least 30 minutes of operation prior to calibration).

4.3 Profile and calibrate the instrument according to the instrument manufacturer's recommended procedures, using the typical mixed calibration standard solutions described in Table 3. Flush the system with a reagent blank between each standard. Use the average intensity of multiple exposures for both standardization and sample analysis to reduce random error.

4.3.1 **Note:** For boron concentrations greater than 500 mg/L, extended flush times >1 minute may be required.

4.4 The validity of the calibration standards must be verified by analyzing a second source standard with concentrations of all elements of interest at or near the midpoint of the calibration.

4.5 Flush the system with the calibration blank solution for at least 1 minute before the analysis of each sample. Rinse time may be reduced if data will support the absence of analytes above the stated MDLs. Analyze the instrument performance check and the calibration blank after every 10 samples.

4.6 An Interference Check solution (ICS) must be run prior to analysis of samples. An ICSA and ICSAB must be analyzed at the beginning of each analytical sequence, and an ICSAB must be analyzed end of each analytical sequence. The ICSA solution contains parts A (major interferences) only. The ICSAB contains A (major interferences) plus B (elements of interest).

V. Standards Preparation

Blank – This standard serves as the CCB/ICB

Vol. HNO_3, mL	Vol. Reagent H_2O, mL	Total Vol., mL
10	490	500

Trace 1 – This standard serves as the initial calibration standard for the analytes below

Stock Solution	Concentration, ppm	Amount, mL	Stock Standard	Concentration, ppm	Amount, mL
Ag	1000	1.0	Mo	1000	1.0
As	1000	1.0	Ni	1000	1.0
B	1000	1.0	Pb	1000	1.0
Ba	1000	5.0	Sb	1000	1.0
Be	1000	1.0	Se	1000	1.0
Cd	1000	1.0	Sn	1000	2.0
Co	1000	1.0	Ti	1000	1.0.
Cr	1000	1.0	Tl	1000	1.0
Cu	1000	1.0	V	1000	1.0
Mn	1000	1.0	Zn	1000	1.0

Volume HNO_3, mL = 20 **Volume reagent H_2O, mL = 955**

Total Vol., mL = 1000

Trace 2 – This sample serves as an initial calibration standard for the analytes in the Trace 3 Standard:

1:2 dilution of Trace 3 standard

Trace 3 – This standard serves as the initial calibration standard for the analytes below.

Stock Solution	Concentration, ppm	Amount, mL
Al	10,000	1.0
Ca	10,000	1.0
Fe	10,000	2.0
Mg	10,000	1.0
Na	10,000	10.0
K	10,000	10.0

Vol. HNO_3, mL = 20 **Vol. reagent H_2O, mL = 955**

Total Vol., mL = 1000

QCS – This sample serves as the quality control sample for the analytes below.
All stock solutions used must be from a source independent of the calibration standards.

Stock Solution	Concentration, ppm	Amount, mL	Stock Standard	Concentration, ppm	Amount, mL
Ag	1000	0.25	Mg	10,000	0.50
Al	10,000	0.20	Mn	1000	0.50
As	1000	0.50	Mo	1000	0.50
B	1000	0.50	Na	10,000	0.50
Ba	10,000	0.20	Ni	1000	0.50
Be	1000	0.05	Pb	1000	0.50
Ca	1000	0.50	Sb	1000	0.50
Cd	1000	0.25	Se	1000	0.50
Co	1000	0.50	Sn	1000	0.50
Cr	1000	0.50	Ti	1000	0.50
Cu	1000	0.25	Tl	1000	0.50
Fe	1000	0.50	V	1000	0.50
K	10,000	0.50	Zn	1000	0.50

Volume HNO_3, mL = 20 **Volume reagent H_2O, mL = 968.8**
Total Vol., mL = 1000

ICV/CCV
1:1 solution of Trace 1 and Trace 3

ICSAB

Stock Solution	Concentration, ppm	Element(s)	Amount, mL
**CLPP-ICS-A	2500	Al, Ca, Mg	10
	1000	Fe	
**CLPP-ICS-B	100	Cd, Pb, Ni, Ag, Zn	2.5
	50	Ba, Be, Cr, Co, Mn, V	
As	1000		0.5
B	1000		0.25
Mo	1000		0.25
Sb	1000		0.25
Se	1000		0.25
Sn	1000		0.25
Ti	1000		0.25

Vol. HNO_3, mL = 20 **Vol. reagent H_2O, mL = 965.5**
Total Vol., mL = 1000
****(Certified Vendor)**

Yttrium/Lithium Internal Standard

Yttrium Stock Solution

*Yttrium Solid, g	Vol. HNO_3, mL	Vol. Reagent H_2O, mL
0.39	2	98

*Yttrium nitrate tetrahydrate, 99.999%, or Yttrium Oxide, 99.9999%
The use of yttrium oxide requires the solution be gently heated to dissolve.

Internal Standard

Vol. Yttrium Stock Solution, mL	Amt. $LiNO_3$, g	Vol. HNO_3, mL	Approx. Vol H_20, mL	Total Vol., mL
100 uL	0.5	20	980	1000

This solution is not used to determine a specific concentration but a constant absorbance. Therefore, the final solution concentrations may be carried for conditions.

Tuning Solution

*Vol. 1000 ppm Mn Stock, mL	Vol. HNO_3, mL	Vol. Reagent H_2O, mL	Total Vol., mL
0.5	**2.0**	**97.5**	**100**

Trace Table 1

Element	Concentration in Standards, ppb								
	Trace 1	**Trace 2**	**Trace 3**	**ICV**	**QCS**	**ICSAB**	**LFB**	**PQL**	**Linearity Check**
Ag	1000	---	---	500	250	250	500	2	5,000
Al	---	5000	10000	5,000	2,000	25,000	10,500	50	50,000
As	1000	---	---	500	500	500	500	5	50,000
B	1000	---	---	500	500	250	500	5	50,000
Ba	5000	---	---	2,500	2,000	125	500	10	50,000
Be	1000	---	---	500	50	125	500	1	50,000
Ca	---	5000	10000	5,000	5,000	25,000	10,500	50	100,000
Cd	1000	---	---	500	250	250	500	2	50,000
Co	1000	---	---	500	500	125	500	2	50,000
Cr	1000	---	---	500	500	125	500	2	50,000
Cu	1000	---	---	500	250	125	500	2	50,000
Fe	---	10000	20000	10,000	5,000	10,000	2,500	50	200,000
K	---	50000	100000	50,000	5,000	---	7,000	200	500,000
Mg	---	5000	10000	5,000	5,000	25,000	10,500	50	100,000
Mn	1000	---	---	500	500	125	500	2	10,000
Mo	1000	---	---	500	500	250	500	2	50,000
Na	---	50,000	100,000	50,000	5,000	---	10,500	1000	500,000
Ni	1000	---	---	500	500	250	500	2	50,000
Pb	1000	---	---	500	500	250	500	2	100,000
Sb	1000	---	---	500	500	250	500	3	50,000
Se	1000	---	---	500	500	250	500	5	50,000
Sn	2000	---	---	1000	500	250	250	5	50,000
Ti	1000	---	---	500	500	250	500	2	10,000
Tl	1000	---	---	500	500	250	500	5	50,000
V	1000	---	---	500	500	125	500	2	50,000
Zn	1000	---	---	500	500	250	500	2	50,000

VI. Quality Assurance

6.1 All quality control data should be maintained and available for easy reference or inspection.

6.2 Calibration Solutions

6.2.1 The calibration solutions are made using the same or similar acid matrix as the samples to be analyzed.

6.3 Quality Control Sample (QCS)

6.3.1 The QCS must be made from an outside second source different from that of the calibration standards' stock solutions.

6.3.2 The QCS is used to verify initially and periodically calibration standards or stock solutions. The QCS must be run once per day or with the introduction of a newly prepared calibration standard or stock solution, whichever is more frequent. The QCS recovery must be within ± 5% of the true value for each analyte of interest.

6.4 Initial Calibration Verification (ICV)

6.4.1 The ICV must be run immediately following the daily calibration. The ICV is made from the same source as the calibration standards.

6.4.2 Initially the recovery must be ± 5% of the true value. The ICV may be run one additional time if the specified recoveries are not met, however if the second analysis fails, corrective action must be taken and any samples analyzed after the previous valid ICV must be re-analyzed.

6.5 Continuing Calibration Verification (CCV)

6.5.1 The CCV must be run periodically after every 10 samples and at the end of each analytical sequence. The CCV is made from the same source as the calibration standards.

6.5.2 The recovery must be ± 10% of the true value. The CCV may be run one additional time if the specified recoveries are not met, however if the second analysis fails, corrective action (re-calibrate) must be taken and any samples analyzed after the previous valid CCV must be re-analyzed.

6.6 Calibration Blank

6.6.1 The calibration blank contains the same acid matrix as the calibration standards and is run with each ICV/CCV. The calibration blank is also used as the Continuing Calibration Blank (CCB) solution. See note 1.

6.6.2 The results of the calibration blank are to agree within two standard deviations of the mean blank value. If not, repeat the analysis two more times and average the results. If the average is not within three standard deviations of the background mean, terminate the analysis, correct the problem, re-calibrate, and reanalyze the previous 10 samples.

6.7 Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB)

6.7.1 The LRB is a reagent blank carried through the entire sample preparation process.

6.7.2 Employ a minimum of one laboratory reagent blank with each batch of 20 or fewer samples of the same matrix, to verify the absence of contamination. The LRB must be less than the reported detection limit for each analyte of interest.

6.8 Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB)

6.8.1 A laboratory fortified blank (LFB) must be run with each sample batch of 20 or fewer samples. If the recovery falls outside the control limit of 85-115% *or established control limits, the problem is to be identified and resolved before continuing. *The more restrictive limits prevail. The LFB is spiked, from a source independent of both the calibration standards and QCS, prior to digestion and brought through the entire process.

6.9 Spectral Interference Check (SIC)

6.9.1 The SIC is analyzed in order to validate inter-element and background corrections applied to the samples.

6.9.2 The spectral interference check solution is prepared by combining known concentrations of interfering elements that will provide an adequate test of the correction factors, the "A fraction". Fortify the SIC solutions with the elements of interest in the 1mg/L range, known as the "B fraction". In the absence of measurable analyte, over-correction could go undetected because a negative value could be reported as zero.

6.9.3 Analyze the ICSA and the ICSAB at the beginning of each analytical run and the ICSAB at the end of a run, or twice during every 8-hour work shift, whichever is more frequent. Recoveries of elements of interest should be within ± 20% of the true values in the ICSAB and less than 2 times the reporting limit in the ICSA.

6.10 Sample Duplicate

6.10.1 Analyze one duplicate sample for every 20 samples. A duplicate sample is a sample brought through the entire sample preparation and analytical process. A control limit of ± 20% for RPD shall be used for sample values greater than 10 times the instrument detection limit.

6.11 Laboratory Fortified Matrix (LFM)

6.11.1 An LFM must be run with each batch of 10 or less samples of the same matrix.

6.11.2 The LFM is prepared from a fresh sample aliquot, spiked in the same manner as the LFB and carried through the entire preparation process.

6.11.3 The matrix spike recovery should be within ± 30% of the true value, or documented control limits. Recovery calculations are not made if the spike concentration is less than 30% of the sample concentrations.

6.12 Inter-element Corrections (IECs)

6.12.1 IECs are determined by analyzing a solution that contains an individual interfering element and is free of all other contaminates.

6.12.2 The positive or negative effects on the elements of interest are corrected by the following:

6.12.3 Correction value = true value of interfering element / concentration of the element of interest

6.12.4 IECs must only be evaluated and applied by analyst trained in there application.

6.12.5 IEC determination must be verified annually (at least) and updated, if necessary.

6.12.6 When inter-element corrections are not used, on-going SIC solutions must be analyzed to verify the absence of inter-element spectral interference.

6.13 Linearity (L)

6.13.1 Linearity is established by calibrating with a blank plus the linearity standard shown in Trace Table 1.

6.13.2 Dilute and reanalyze samples that are >90% of the established linear calibration limit or use an alternate, less sensitive line for which quality control data is established.

6.13.3 Linearity for all analytes must be updated quarterly.

6.14 Method Detection Limit (MDL)

6.14.1 MDLs must be maintained for each analyte of interest and updated once every year.

6.14.2 The determination of MDLs must be made in accordance with the following:

a. Fortify reagent water at a concentration of 2 to 3 times the estimated instrument detection limit.

b. Take seven replicate aliquots of the fortified reagent water and process through the entire analytical method.

6.14.3 Perform all calculations defined in the method and report the concentration values in the appropriate units.

6.14.4 Calculate the MDL as follows:

$$\mathbf{MDL = (t) \times (s)}$$

where: t = students t value for a 99% confidence level and a standard deviation estimate with n-1 degrees of freedom [t = 3.143 for seven replicates].

S = standard deviation of the replicate analyses.

6.14.5 The final calculated MDL must be less than the original analyte spike level and greater than 10% of the original level.

6.15 Matrix Evaluation

6.15.1 It is recommended that whenever a new or unusual sample matrix is encountered, a series of tests be performed prior to reporting concentration data for analyte elements. These tests will ensure the analyst that neither positive nor negative interferences are operating on any of the analyte elements to distort the accuracy of the reported values. They are as follows:

6.15.2 Serial dilution

6.15.2.1 If the analyte concentration is sufficiently high (minimally, a factor of 10 above the instrumental detection limit after dilution), an analysis of a 1:4 dilution should agree within 10% of the original determination. If not, a chemical or physical interference effect should be suspected.

6.15.3 Post (digestion) Spike

6.15.3.1 An analyte spike added to a portion of a prepared sample, or its dilution, should be recovered to within 70% to 130% of the known value or the established control limits. The spike addition should produce a minimum level of 10 times and a maximum of 100 times the instrumental detection limit. If the spike is not recovered within the specified limits, a matrix effect should be suspected. The use of a standard-addition analysis procedure may be used to compensate for this effect.

6.15.4 **Caution**: The standard-addition technique does not detect coincident spectral overlap. If suspected, use of computerized compensation (IECs), an alternate wavelength, or comparison with an alternate method is recommended.

6.16 Method of Standard Additions

6.16.1 The standard-addition technique involves adding known amounts of standard to one or more aliquots of the processed sample solution. This technique compensates for a sample constituent that enhances or depresses the analyte signal, thus producing a different slope from that of the calibration standards. It will not correct for additive interferences which cause a baseline shift. The simplest version of this technique is the single-addition method, in which two identical aliquots of the sample solution, each of volume V_X, are taken. To the first (labeled A) is added a small volume V_S of a standard analyte solution of concentration C_S. To the second (labeled B) is added the same volume V_s of the solvent. The analytical signals of A and B are measured and corrected for non-analyte signals. The unknown sample concentration C_X is calculated

$$C_X = \frac{S_B * V_S * C_S}{(S_A - S_B) * V_X}$$

where S_A and S_B are the analytical signals (corrected for the blank) of solutions A and B, respectively. V_S and C_S should be chosen so that S_A is roughly twice S_B on the average. It is best if V_S is made much less than V_X, and thus C_S is much greater than C_X, to avoid excess dilution of the sample matrix.

6.16.2 If a separation or concentration step is used, the additions are best made first and carried through the entire procedure. For the results of this technique to be valid, the following limitations must be taken into consideration:

a. The analytical curve must be linear, the correlation coefficient must be >0.995.

b. The chemical form of the analyte must respond the same way as the analyte in the sample.

c. The interference effect must be constant over the working range of concern.

d. The signal must be corrected for any additive interference.

6.16.3 The absorbance of each solution is determined and then plotted on the vertical axis of a graph, with the concentrations of the known standards plotted on the horizontal axis. When the resulting line is extrapolated back to zero absorbance, the point of interception of the abscissa is the concentration of the unknown. The abscissa on the left of the ordinate is scaled the same as on the right side, but in the opposite direction from the ordinate.

VII. Calculations

7.1 Results are read in ug/L directly from the ICP. Take into account any dilutions preformed during the digestion process for total metals.

7.2 The recoveries of spikes and relative percent difference between duplicate determinations are to be calculated as follows:

$$\mathbf{RPD} = \frac{|C_S - C_D|}{((C_S + C_D) / 2)}$$

$$\mathbf{\%\ Recovery} = \frac{(C_M - C_S)}{C_T}$$

where: RPD = relative percent difference, %
Recovery = matrix spike recovery, %
C_S = unspiked sample concentration, mg/L
C_D = duplicate sample concentration, mg/mL
C_M = matrix spike concentration, mg/L
C_T = theoretical spike concentration, mg/L

7.3 Report recovery and RPD to the nearest 1 %.

VIII. Reagents and Materials

8.1 Varian 720-ES Axial ICP – capable of trace analysis and background correction for multi-element analysis

8.2 Argon gas supply – high purity, liquid or high pressure cylinders

8.3 Concentrated hydrochloric acid – metals analysis grade

8.4 Hydrochloric acid, 1:1 dilution – add 500 mL concentrated hydrochloric acid to 400 mL reagent water and dilute to 1 liter

8.5 Concentrated nitric acid – metals analysis grade

8.6 Nitric acid, 1:1 dilution – add 500 mL concentrated nitric acid to 400 mL reagent water and dilute to 1 liter

8.7 Standard stock solutions – purchased from commercial suppliers

8.8 Second source solutions – purchased from commercial suppliers

8.9 Mixed calibration standard solutions

8.9.1 Prepare mixed calibration standard solutions by combining appropriate volumes of the stock solutions in volumetric.

8.9.2 Add the appropriate types and volumes of acids to match sample matrix.

8.9.3 Care should be taken when preparing the mixed standards to ensure that the elements are compatible and stable together.

8.9.4 Transfer the mixed standard solutions to PFE fluorocarbon or previously unused polyethylene or polypropylene bottles for storage.

8.9.5 Fresh mixed standards should be prepared, as needed, with the realization that concentration can change on aging.

8.9.6 Calibration standards must be initially verified using a quality control sample and monitored daily for stability.

8.9.7 **Important:** If the addition of silver to the recommended acid combination results in an initial precipitation, add 15 mL of reagent water and warm the flask until the solution clears. Cool and dilute to 100 mL with reagent water. For this acid combination, the silver concentration should be limited to 2 mg/L. Silver under these conditions is stable in a tap-water matrix for 30 days. Higher concentrations of silver require additional hydrochloric acid.

8.9.8 **Note 1:** If the sample analysis solution has a different acid concentration from that given, but does not introduce a physical interference or affect the analytical result, the same calibration standards may be used.

Potential Interferences
Analyte Concentration Equivalents Arising from Interferences at the 100 mg/L Level[a]

Analyte	Wavelength, nm	Interferent[a,b]									
		Al	**Ca**	**Cr**	**Cu**	**Fe**	**Mg**	**Mn**	**Ni**	**Tl**	**V**
Aluminum	308.215	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.21	--	--	1.4
Antimony	206.833	0.47	--	2.9	--	0.08	--	--	--	0.25	0.45
Arsenic	193.696	1.3	--	0.44	--	--	--	--	--	--	1.1
Barium	455.403	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Beryllium	313.042	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.04	0.05
Cadmium	226.502	--	--	--	--	0.03	--	--	0.02	--	--
Calcium	317.933	--	--	0.08	--	0.01	0.01	0.04	--	0.03	0.03
Chromium	267.716	--	--	--	--	0.003	--	0.04	--	--	0.04
Cobalt	228.616	--	--	0.03	--	0.005	--	--	0.03	0.15	--
Copper	324.754	--	--	--	--	0.003	--	--	--	0.05	0.02
Iron	259.940	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.12	--	--	--
Lead	220.353	0.17	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Magnesium	279.079	--	0.02	0.11	--	0.13	--	0.25	--	0.07	0.12
Manganese	257.610	0.005	--	0.01	--	0.002	0.002	--	--	--	--
Molybdenum	202.030	0.05	--	--	--	0.03	--	--	--	--	--
Nickel	231.604	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Selenium	196.026	0.23	--	--	--	0.09	--	--	--	--	--
Sodium	588.995	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.08	--
Thallium	190.864	0.30	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vanadium	292.402	--	--	0.05	--	0.005	--	--	--	0.02	--
Zinc	213.856	--	--	--	0.14	--	--	--	0.29	--	--

[a] Dashes indicate that no interference was observed even when interferents were introduced at the following levels:

Al -	1000 mg/L	Mg -	1000 mg/L
Ca -	1000 mg/L	Mn -	200 mg/L
Cr -	200 mg/L	Tl -	200 gm/L
Cu -	200 mg/L	V -	200 mg/L
Fe -	1000 mg/L		

[b] The figures recorded as analyte concentrations are not the actual observed concentrations; to obtain those figures, add the listed concentrations to the interferent figure.

[c] Interferences will be affected by background choice and other interferences that may be present.

IX. Sample Collection, Preservation and Storage

9.1 Prior to the collection of an aqueous sample, consideration should be given to the type of data required, (i.e., dissolved or total recoverable), so that appropriate preservation and pretreatment steps can be taken. The pH of all aqueous samples **must** be tested immediately prior to aliquoting for processing or "direct analysis" to ensure the sample has been properly preserved. If properly acid preserved, the sample can be held up to six months before analysis.

9.2 For the determination of the dissolved elements, the sample must be filtered through a 0.45 µm pore diameter membrane filter at the time of collection or as soon thereafter as practically possible. (Glass or plastic filtering apparatus are recommended to avoid possible contamination. Only plastic apparatus should be used when the determinations of boron and silica are critical.) Use a portion of the filtered sample to rinse the filter flask, discard this portion and collect the required volume of filtrate. Acidify the filtrate with (1+1) nitric acid immediately following filtration to pH <2.

9.3 For the determination of total recoverable elements in aqueous samples, samples are **not** filtered, but acidified with (1+1) nitric acid to pH <2 (normally, 3 mL of (1+1) acid per liter of sample is sufficient for most ambient and drinking water samples). Preservation may be done at the time of collection; however, to avoid the hazards of strong acids in the field, transport restrictions, and possible contamination it is recommended that the samples be returned to the laboratory within two weeks of collection and acid preserved upon receipt in the laboratory. Following acidification, the sample should be mixed, held for 16 hours, and then verified to be pH <2 just prior withdrawing an aliquot for processing or "direct analysis". If for some reason such as high alkalinity the sample pH is verified to be >2, more acid must be added and the sample held for 16 hours until verified to be pH <2.

Note: When the nature of the sample is either unknown or is known to be hazardous, acidification should be done in a fume hood.

9.4 Solid samples require no preservation prior to analysis other than storage at 4°C. There is no established holding time limitation for solid samples.

9.5 For aqueous samples, a field blank should be prepared and analyzed as required by the data user. Use the same container and acid as used in sample collection.

Appendix A

Metals Department Glossary

1. **Quality Control Sample (QCS):** The QCS must be made from an outside second source different from that of the calibration standards' stock solutions. It is used to verify the calibration.
2. **Initial Calibration Verification (ICV):** The ICV is made from the same source as the calibration standards and is used to verify the calibration standards or stock solutions used to calibrate the instrument.
3. **Continuing Calibration Verification (CCV):** The CCV is made from the same source as the calibration standards at mid-level of the calibration.
4. **Calibration Blank:** The calibration blank contains the same acid matrix as the calibration standards. The calibration blank is also used as the Continuing Calibration Blank (CCB) solution.
5. **Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB):** The LRB is a reagent blank carried through the entire sample preparation process.
6. **Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB):** A laboratory fortified blank (LFB) is reagent water fortified with the elements of interest
7. **Sample Duplicate:** A duplicate sample is a second aliquot of a sample that is carried through the entire sample preparation and analytical process.
8. **Laboratory Fortified Matrix / Duplicate (LFM/LFMD):** The LFM/LFMDs are prepared from fresh sample aliquots, spiked in the same manner as the LFB and carried through the entire preparation process.
9. **Linear Dynamic Range (LDR) or Linearity (L):** The linear dynamic range is established by calibrating with a blank plus the linearity standard in Table 1.
10. **Method Detection Limit (MDL):** MDLs is a statistical evaluation of seven (non zero) readings of samples produced in the application of a method.
11. **Serial dilution:** An analysis of a 1:4 dilution that should agree within 10% of the original determination.
12. **Post (digestion) Spike**: An analyte spike added to a portion of a prepared sample, or its dilution.
13. **Practical Quantitation Limit (PQL):** The lowest concentration that can be accurately measured rather than just detected.
14. **Contract Required Detection Limit check standard (CRI):** A standard analyzed to verify the linearity of the ICP instrument near the contract required detection limit. This term is found in the ICP software, but it is not used by Premier Laboratory.

SOP Revision History

Revision No.	Description of Changes	Effective Date	Initiated by
3.2	Added revision history table, deleted Trace 5 standard from standards list and from Table1.	12/1/09	LM
3.3	Changed format	9/26/11	LM
4	Changed header Added number of exposures to be used in Section 4.3 Changed the requirements for the analysis of ICSA and ICSAB in the analytical sequence in Section 4.6 Corrected concentrations and amounts in tables for: Trace 1, Trace 3, ICSAB, Yttrium Working Solution and Trace Table 1 Deleted Trace 4 standard Corrected ICP model number in Section 8.1 Added Metals Department Glossary in Appendix A	10/3/12	NB, LM
5	Added definition of CRI in glossary.	10/26/12	LM
6	Added Section 3.9 for drinking water direct analysis Added table of digestion SOPs to Section 4.1 Added Section 4.1.1 for direct analysis sample prep Changed frequency of LFM in Section 6.11 Added Section IX	4/25/13	LM

Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen

EPA 351.2

Prepared by:
Melisa Montgomery
Quality Assurance Officer

Approved by:
Gregory Plante
Laboratory Manager

Reviewed and Implemented by:
Ronald Warila
General Manager/Technical Director

Reference

Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA-600/4-79-020, March 1983, method 351.2 and 351.1

Determination of Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen by Flow Injection Analysis, Method 10-107-06-2-D, Lachat Instruments, Inc

Technical Report EPA/ CE-81-1, Procedures for Handling and Chemical Analysis of Sediment and Water Samples, May 1981

I. Applicability

1.1 Analyte: Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen

1.2 Matrix: Water, wastewater, soil, sludge, and waste extracts

1.3 Regulation: NPDES, CWA

1.4 The applicable range is 0.5 to 20.00 mg N/L.

1.5 The method detection limit is 0.5 mg N/L.

1.6 The method throughput is 60-80 injections per hour.

II. Method Summary

2.1 The sample is heated in the presence of sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) for two and one half hours. The residue is cooled, diluted with water and analyzed for ammonia. This digested sample may also be used for phosphorus determination.

2.2 Total Kjeldahl nitrogen is the sum of free-ammonia and organic nitrogen compounds which are converted to ammonium sulfate $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, under the conditions of the digestion described.

2.3 Organic Nitrogen may be reported by subtracting the ammonia results (determined by method 350.1) in mg/L from the TKN results in mg/L for a sample.

2.4 Total Nitrogen may be reported by adding the TKN results in mg/L to the combined Nitrate and Nitrite results in mg/L (determined by method SM4500-NO_3F).

2.5 Approximately 0.3 ml. of the digested sample is injected onto the chemistry manifold where its pH is controlled by raising it to a known, basic pH by neutralization with a concentrated buffer. This in-line neutralization converts the ammonium cation to ammonia, and also prevents undue influence of the sulfuric acid matrix on the pH-sensitive color reaction that follows.

2.6 The ammonia thus produced is heated with salicylate and hypochlorite to produce blue color which is proportional to the ammonia concentration. The color is intensified by adding sodium nitroprusside. The presence of potassium tartrate in the buffer prevents precipitation of calcium and magnesium.

III. Interferences

3.1 Samples must not consume more than 10% of the sulfuric acid during the digestion. The buffer (reagent 3) will only accommodate 4.5-5.0% sulfuric acid without any significant change in signal intensity.

3.2 High nitrate concentrations >10 times the TKN level will suppress the TKN results. A dilution must be performed prior to digestion to eliminate the effect.

3.3 All final digestates must be free of turbidity, filter if necessary.

IV. Definitions

4.1 **Calibration Blank (CB)** -- A volume of reagent water in the same matrix as the calibration standards, but without the analyte.

4.2 **Calibration Standard (CAL)** -- A solution prepared from the primary dilution standard solution or stock standard solutions. The CAL solutions are used to calibrate the instrument response with respect to analyte concentration.

4.3 **Instrument Performance Check Solution (IPC)** - A solution of one or more method analytes used to evaluate the performance of the instrument system with respect to a defined set of criteria.

4.4 **Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB)** -- an aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrices to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The LFB is analyzed exactly like a sample, and its purpose is to determine whether the methodology is in control, and whether the laboratory is capable of making accurate and precise measurements.

4.5 **Laboratory Fortified Matrix (LFM)** -- An aliquot of an environmental sample to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The LFM is analyzed exactly like sample, and its purpose is to determine whether the sample matrix contributes bias to the analytical results. The background concentrations of the analytes in the sample matrix must be determined in a separate aliquot and the measured values in the LFM corrected for background concentrations.

4.6 **Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB)**—An aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrices that is digested exactly as a sample in including exposure to all glassware, equipment, and reagents that are used with other samples. The LRB is used to determine if method analytes or other interferences are present in the laboratory environment, the reagents or the apparatus.

4.7 **Linear Calibration Range (LCR)** -- The concentration range over which the instrument response is linear.

4.8 **Method Detection Limit (MDL)** — The minimum concentration of an analyte that can be identified, measured and reported with 99% confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero.

4.9 **Quality Control Sample (QCS)** -- A solution of method analytes of known concentrations that is used to spike an aliquot of LRB. The QCS is obtained from a source external to the laboratory and different from the source of calibration standards.

4.10 **Stock Standard Solution (SSS)** -- A concentrated solution containing one or more method analytes prepared in the laboratory using assayed reference materials or purchased from a reputable commercial source.

V. Procedure for Distillation

5.1 **Important:** If the block digester tubes are not completely dry and have water droplets on them, there exists the possibility of ammonia contamination in the water droplets. Ensure the tubes are completely dry before beginning the digestion procedure.

5.2 To 20.0 mL of sample or QC standard, add 5 mL digestion solution and mix thoroughly.

5.3 The following QC standards must be digested with each batch of 20 samples or less:

20 mg/L standard
10 mg/L standard
5 mg/L standard
0.5 mg/L standard
Method blank
10mg/L QCS

5.4 Add 2 - 4 Alundum granules or 5-6 Teflon stones to each tube for smooth boiling

5.5 Verify that boiling stones have been placed in each tube. Place tubes in the preheated digestion block for one hour at 160 °C. Water from the sample should have boiled off before increasing the temperature.

5.6 Ramp the digestion block up to 380 °C and set the timer at 90 minutes. The typical ramp time is 50 - 60 minutes. **The temperature must be maintained at 380 °C for 30 minutes.**

5.7 Before removing samples, gather the necessary supplies to dilute the samples with water.

5.7.1 Remove the samples from the block and **allow only *5* minutes cooling**.

5.7.2 Add water to the samples rapidly so that all samples are diluted within 10 minutes of removal from the block.

5.8 Add 20.0 mL DI water to each tube and vortex to mix. The longer the samples have been allowed to cool, the longer the samples should be vortexed.

5.9 Transfer sample to a polypropylene snap-cap vial. Filter out any turbidity, if applicable, only after being vortexed.

VI. Colorimetric Analysis Procedure

6.1 Setup the manifold as shown in diagram 1.

6.2 Pump DI water through all reagent lines and check for leaks and smooth flow. Switch to reagents and allow the system to equilibrate until a stable baseline is achieved.

6.3 Verify input peak timing and integration window parameters using the green dye provide by the manufacturer if necessary followed by DI water flush.

6.4 Place standards in the autosampler, and fill the sample tray. Input the information required by data system, such as concentration, replicates and QC scheme.

6.5 **Add buffer line first, pump for *5* minutes before adding the rest of the reagents.**

6.6 Calibrate the instrument by injecting the standards. The data system will then associate the concentrations with responses for each standard.

6.7 After the calibration has been established, it must be verified by the analysis of a suitable quality control sample (QCS).

6.7.1 If measurements exceed +/-10% of the established QCS value, the analysis should be terminated and the instrument re-calibrated.

6.7.2 The new calibration must be verified before continuing analysis. Periodic reanalysis (every 10 samples or less) of the QCS can be substituted for continuing calibration check.

6.8 After a stable baseline has been obtained, start the sampler and perform analysis.

6.9 Important Notes

6.9.1 Allow at least 15 minutes for the heating unit to warm up to 60 °C.

6.9.2 If sample concentrations are greater than the high standard the digested sample should be diluted with Reagent 7. When the auto diluter is used, Reagent 7 should be used as diluent. **Do not dilute digested samples or standards with DI water.**

6.9.3 If the salicylate reagent is merged with a sample containing sulfuric acid in the absence of the buffer solution, the salicylate reagent will precipitate. If this occurs all Teflon manifold tubing should be replaced, alternately if flow is only partially restricted, flush the system with 50% sodium hydroxide to dissolve the blockage.

6.9.4 In normal operation nitroprusside gives a yellow background color, which combines with the blue indosalicylate to give an emerald green color. This is the normal color of the solution in the waste.

6.9.5 If baseline drifts, peaks are too wide, or other problems with precision arise, clean the manifold by the following procedure:

1) Place transmission lines in water and pump to clear reagents (2-5 minutes).
2) Place reagent lines in 1 M hydrochloric acid (1 volume of HCl added to 11 volumes of water) and pump for several minutes.
3) Place all transmission lines in water and pump for several minutes.
4) Resume pumping reagents, starting again with the buffer only.

VII. Calibration Standards

7.1 **Standard 1:** Stock Standard 1000 mg N/L

7.1.1 In a 1 L volumetric flask, dissolve 3.819 g ammonium chloride (NH_4Cl) that has been dried for two hours at 110 °C in about 800 mL DI water. Dilute to the mark and invert to mix.

7.2 **Standard 2:** Intermediate Stock Standard 20 mg N/L

7.2.1 To a 1 L volumetric flask, add 20 mL of Standard 1 and dilute to the mark with DI water. Invert to mix.

Working Standards (Prepared Daily)	**A**	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**
Concentration in mg/L of N	20.0	10.0	5.00	0.50	0.0
Volume of Standard 2 digested and diluted to 20mL with DI water.	Use Std #2 as is	10	5	0.5	0

VIII. Calculations

8.1 Calibration is done by injecting standards. The data system will then prepare a calibration curve by plotting response versus standard concentration.

8.2 Sample concentration is calculated from the regression equation and reported in mg/L directly from the instrument.

8.3 Report only those values that fall between the lowest and the highest calibration standards. Samples exceeding the highest standard should be diluted and reanalyzed.

8.4 For solids or sediments calculate using the following:

$$\textbf{Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen mg/kg (dry weight)} = \frac{(x)(y)(1000)}{(g)(\%S)}$$

where: x = TKN concentration in sediment digest, mg/L
y = final volume of sediment digest, L
g = wet weight of sample digest, g
%S = percent of solids in sediment sample as a decimal fraction

IX. Sample Collection, Preservation and Storage

9.1 Samples should be preserved to pH <2 with H_2SO_4 and cooled to 4 °C when collected.

9.2 The maximum holding time is 28 days when properly preserved and stored at 4 °C.

9.3 Samples should be collected in plastic or glass bottles. All bottles must be thoroughly cleaned and rinsed with reagent water.

9.4 Volume collected should be sufficient to insure a representative sample, allow for replicate analysis (if required), and minimize waste disposal.

9.5 The Federal Register entry which defines standard EPA NPDES and NPDWR methods states that “Manual Distillation is NOT required if comparability data on representative effluent samples are on company file to show that this preliminary distillation step is not necessary; however, manual distillation will be required to resolve any controversies”.

9.5.1 Studies which show that the non-distilled samples give the same recoveries as the manually distilled samples must be documented and updated regularly.

X. Quality Assurance

10.1 The minimum requirements for this method consists of an initial demonstration of laboratory capability, and the analysis of laboratory distilled reagent blanks, fortified blanks and a mid-level CCV in order to evaluate performance.

10.2 Initial Demonstration of Performance

10.2.1 The initial demonstration of performance is used to characterize instrument performance (determination of LCRs and analysis of QCS) and laboratory performance (determination of MDLs) prior to performing analyses by this method.

10.2.2 The linear calibration range (LCR) must be determined initially and verified every six months or whenever a significant change in instrument response is observed or expected.

10.2.2.1 The initial demonstration of linearity must use sufficient standards to insure that the resulting curve is linear.

10.2.2.2 The verification of linearity must use a minimum of a blank and three standards.

10.2.2.3 If any verification data exceeds the initial values by 10%, linearity must be reestablished.

10.2.2.4 If any portion of the range is shown to be nonlinear, sufficient standards must be used to clearly define the nonlinear portion.

10.2.3 Immediately following the calibration, verify the calibration standards and acceptable instrument performance with the preparation and analyses of a quality control sample (QCS).

10.2.3.1 If the determined concentrations are not within 10% of the stated values, performance of the determinative step of the method is unacceptable.

10.2.3.2 The source of the problem must be identified and corrected before either proceeding with the initial determination of MDLs or continuing with on-going analyses.

10.2.4 Method detection limits **(**MDLs) must be established for all analytes, using reagent water (blank) fortified at a concentration of two to three times the estimated instrument detection limit.

10.2.4.1 To determine MDL values, take seven replicate aliquots of the fortified reagent water and process through the entire analytical method.

10.2.4.2 Perform all calculations defined in the method and report the concentration values in the appropriate units.

10.2.4.3 Calculate the MDL as follows:

$$\mathbf{MDL = (t) \times (S)}$$

where: t = Student's t value for a 99% confidence level and a standard deviation estimate with n-1 degrees of freedom [t = 3.14 for seven replicates]

S = standard deviation of the replicate analyses

10.2.4.4 MDLs should be determined every six months, when a new operator begins work or whenever there is a significant change in the background or instrument response.

10.3 Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB)

10.3.1 The laboratory must analyze at least one LRB with each batch of 20 samples or less.

10.3.2 Data produced are used to assess contamination from the laboratory environment.

10.3.3 Values that exceed the MDL indicate laboratory or reagent contamination should be suspected and corrective actions must be taken before continuing the analysis.

10.4 Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB)

10.4.1 Prepare and analyze at least one LFB with each batch of 20 samples or less and calculate accuracy as percent recovery.

10.4.2 If the recovery of any analyte falls outside the required control limits of **90-110%,** that analyte is out of control, and the source of the problem should be identified and resolved before continuing analyses. The LFB analyses data must be used to assess performance against the required control limits of 90-110% or laboratory established control limits.

10.4.3 The control limits must be equal to or better than the required control limits of 90-110%. New control limits can be calculated using the most recent 20-30 data points. This data must be kept on file and be available for review.

10.4.4 At least quarterly, replicates of LFBs should be analyzed to determine the precision of the laboratory measurements. Add these results to the on-going control charts to document data quality.

10.5 Instrument Performance Check Solution (IPC)

10.5.1 For all determinations the IPC (a mid-range check standard) and a calibration blank must be analyzed 1) immediately following daily calibration, 2)after every tenth sample (or more frequently, if required) and 3)at the end of the sample run.

10.5.2 Analysis of the IPC solution and calibration blank immediately following calibration must verify that the instrument is within 10% of calibration. Subsequent analyses of the IPC solution must verify the calibration is still within 10%.

10.5.3 If the calibration cannot be verified within the specified limits, reanalyze the IPC solution. If the second analysis of the IPC solution confirms calibration to be outside the limits, sample analysis must be discontinued, the cause determined and/or in the case of drift, the instrument recalibrated.

10.5.4 All samples following the last acceptable IPC solution must be reanalyzed. The analysis data of the calibration blank and IPC solution must be kept on file with the sample analyses data.

10.6 Laboratory Fortified Sample Matrix (LFM)

10.6.1 The laboratory must add a known amount of analyte to a minimum of 10% of the routine samples. In each case the LFM aliquot must be a duplicate of the aliquot used for sample analysis. The added analyte concentration should be the same as that used in the laboratory fortified blank.

10.6.2 If the concentration of fortification is less than 25% of the background concentration of the matrix the matrix recovery should not be calculated.

10.6.3 Calculate the percent recovery for each analyte, corrected for concentrations measured in the unfortified sample, and compare these values to the designated LFM recovery range 75-125%.

10.6.4 Percent recovery may be calculated using the following equation:

$$\mathbf{R = \frac{C_s - C}{S} \times 100}$$

where: R = percent recovery
C = fortified sample concentration
C_s = sample background concentration
S = concentration equivalent of analyte added to sample

10.6.5 Until sufficient data becomes available (usually a minimum of 20-30 analysis), assess laboratory performance against recovery limits of 75-125%. When sufficient internal performance data becomes available, develop control limits from percent mean recovery.

10.6.6 If the recovery of any analyte falls outside the designated LFM recovery range and the laboratory performance for that analyte is shown to be in control, the recovery problem encountered with the LFM is judged to be either matrix or solution related, not system related.

XI. Reagents and Materials

11.1 Balance—analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001g.

11.2 Glassware Class A volumetric flasks and pipettes or plastic containers as required Samples may be stored in plastic or glass.

11.3 Flow injection analysis equipment designed to deliver and react sample and reagents in the required order and ratios, including the following:

a. Autosampler
b. Multichannel proportioning pump
c. Reaction unit or manifold
d. Colorimetric detector
e. Data system
f. Heating Unit
g. Vortex stirrer
h. Use deionized water (10 mega ohm) for all solutions.

11.4 Degassing with helium

11.4.1 To prevent bubble formation, degas the carrier and buffer with helium. Use He at 140 kPa (20 lb/in^2) through a helium degassing tube. Bubble helium through one liter of solution for one minute.

11.4.2 **All reagents used in heated chemistry must be degassed.**

11.5 **Reagent 1 - Mercuric Sulfate Solution**

11.5.1 By Volume: Add approximately 40.0 mL water and 10 mL concentrated sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) to a 100 mL volumetric flask. Then add 8.0 g red mercuric oxide (HgO). Stir until dissolved, dilute to the mark and invert to mix. Warming the solution while stirring may be required to dissolve the mercuric oxide.

11.6 **Reagent 2 - Digestion Solution**

11.6.1 By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask, add 133.0 g potassium sulfate (K_2SO_4) and 200 ml concentrated sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) to approximately 700 ml water. Add 25.0 mL Reagent 1. Dilute to the mark with water and invert to mix. **Prepare fresh monthly.**

11.7 **Reagent 3 - Buffer**

11.7.1 **Important:** To reduce the possibility of the potassium tartrate being contaminated it is recommended that the tartrate buffer is boiled for 10 minutes. To verify that the tartrate buffer is pure enough compare the reagent baseline to the DI baseline. The baseline, with all reagents flowing should not be greater than 0.15mV difference from just the DI water pumping in all the lines.

11.7.2 By Volume: In a 1 L container add 900 ml water, 50 g potassium tartrate (or potassium sodium tartrate, D, L-$NaKC_4H_4O_6•4H_2O$), 50 g sodium hydroxide (NaOH), and 26.8 g sodium phosphate dibasic heptahydrate ($Na_2HPO_4• 7 H_2O$) mix until dissolved. Boil for 10 minutes. Cool to room temperature and transfer to a 1 L volumetric flask. Dilute to the mark and invert to mix.

11.8 **Reagent 4 - Sodium Hydroxide (0.8 M)**

11.8.1 By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask dissolve 32 g sodium hydroxide (NaOH) in about 800 mL of water. Invert to mix and dilute to the mark.

11.8.2 By Weight: In a 1 L container dissolve 32 g sodium hydroxide (NaOH) in 985g of water.

11.9 **Reagent 5 - Salicylate Nitroprusside**

11.9.1 By Volume: In a 1 L volumetric flask dissolve 150.0 g sodium salicylate [salicylic acid sodium salt, $C_6H_4(OH)(COO)Na$], and 1.0 g sodium nitroprusside [sodium nitroferricyanide dihydrate, $Na_2Fe(CN)_5NO•2H_2O$] in about 800 mL water. Invert to mix and dilute to the mark. **Store in a dark bottle and prepare fresh monthly.**

11.9.3 By Weight: To a tared 1 L dark container, add 150.0 g sodium salicylate [salicylic acid sodium salt, $C_6H_4(OH)(COO)Na$], 1.0 g sodium nitroprusside [sodium nitroferricyanide dihydrate, $Na_2Fe(CN)_5NO•2H_2O$] and 908g water. Stir or shake until dissolved. **Store in a dark bottle and prepare fresh monthly.**

11.10 **Reagent 6 - Hypochlorite Solution**

11.10.1 By Volume: In a 250 mL volumetric flask, dilute 13.1 mL Regular Clorox Bleach, 6.0% sodium hypochlorite, The Clorox Company, Oakland, CA, (**do not substitute with any other brand of bleach**) to the mark with water (236.9 ml). Invert to mix. **Prepare fresh daily.**

11.10.2 By Weight: To a tared 250 mL container, add 16 g of Regular Clorox Bleach and 234 g DI water. Invert to mix. **Prepare fresh daily.**

11.11 **Reagent 7 - Diluent**

11.11.1 **Important:** Diluent is used to prepare the carrier and for off line dilutions. The sulfuric acid concentration in the carrier needs to match the digestion matrix.

11.11.2 By Volume: In a 2 L volumetric flask, add in the following order: approximately 1800 ml of DI water, 100 mL of concentrated H_2SO_4 and 63.4g of Potassium sulfate (K_2SO_4). Invert to mix and bring to volume. **Prepare fresh weekly.**

XII. Pollution Prevention

12.1 Pollution prevention encompasses any technique that reduces or eliminates the quantity or toxicity of waste at the point of generation. Numerous opportunities for pollution prevention exist in laboratory operation. The EPA has established a preferred hierarchy of environmental management techniques that places pollution prevention as the management option of first choice.

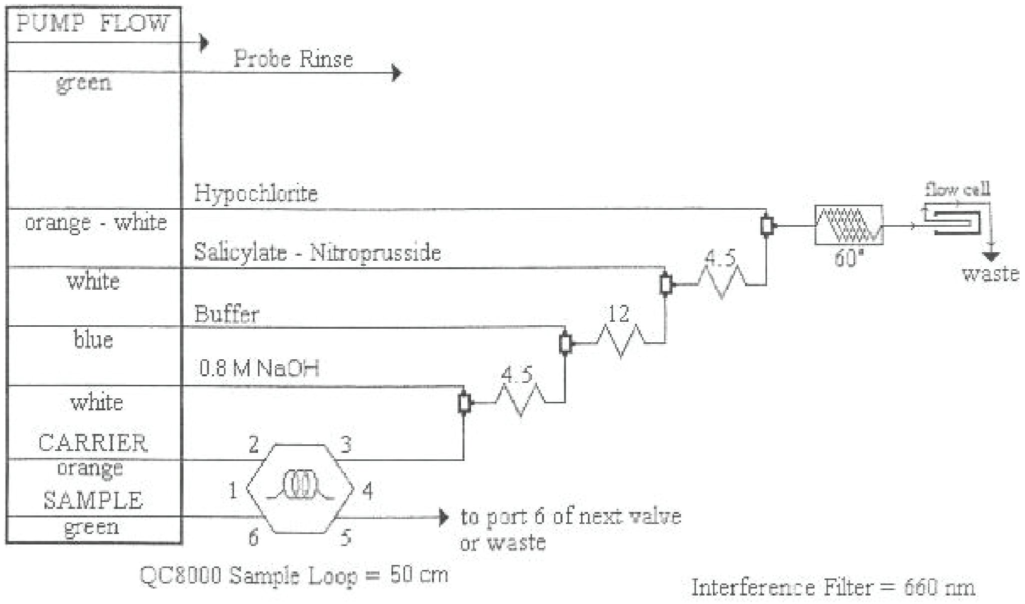
12.3 Whenever feasible, laboratory personnel should use pollution prevention techniques to address their waste generation.

12.4 Quantity of the chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during its shelf life and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.

XIII. Waste Management

13.1 All waste is handled in accordance with Premier Laboratory’s Chemical Hygiene Plan, which is available to all employees and interested parties.

Diagram 1: TKN Manifold Setup



CARRIER is Diluent (reagent 7).

All manifold tubing is **0.8 mm (0.032 in) i.d**. Lachat Part No. 50028. This is **5.2 uL/cm**.

4.5	is	**70**	cm of tubing on a 4.5 cm coil support
12	is	**255**	cm of tubing on a 12 cm coil support

APPARATUS: An injection valve, a 10 mm path length flow cell, and a colorimetric detector module is required. The  indicates 650 cm of tubing wrapped around the heater block at the specified temperature.

SOP Revision History

Revision No.	Description of Changes	Effective Date	Initiated by
1.1	Added revision history table Changed the amount of bleach used to make 6% sodium hypochlorite from 15ml to 13.1ml in Section X.	4/14/09	LM
1.2	Section V: changed 2ml digestion solution to 5ml and changed concentration of 2ppm QC standard to 5ppm	4/17/09	LM
1.3	Changed format Added Section 5.3	9/22/10	LM
2	Changed header Changed approval signatures Corrected units for standard in 7.1 Corrected distilled standards in Section 7.2	10/4/12	DD, LM

Next Review: 10/2013

Phosphorus Automated (All Forms)

Method 365.1

Prepared by: M Montgomery
Melisa Montgomery
Quality Assurance Officer

Approved by:
Robert Stevenson
Laboratory Director

Reviewed and
Implemented by: R. Warila
Ronald Warila
General Manager

Reference:

Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA-600/4-79-020, March 1983, Method 365.1

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 20th Edition, 1998, Method 4500P-F

Technical Report EPA/ CE-81-1, Procedures for Handling and Chemical Analysis of Sediment and Water Samples, May 1981

QuikChem® Method 10-1 15-01-1-A, Lachat Instruments, Milwaukee, WI, August, 2000

I. Applicability

1.1 This method covers the determination of all forms of phosphorus in drinking water, surface water and domestic and industrial wastes. It is also modified to perform soil analysis with a pre-digestion. The applicable range of this method is 0.01 to 2.0 mg/L Phosphate as P.

II. Important Notes

2.1 Sample containers may be of plastic material, such as a cubitainer, or of Pyrex glass.

2.2 If the analysis cannot be performed the day of collection, the sample should be preserved by the addition of 2 mL of conc. H_2SO_4 per liter and refrigeration at 4°C.

2.3 Ortho phosphate is **never preserved**.

2.4 Concentrations of ferric iron (Fe^3-) greater than 50 mg/L will cause a negative error due to precipitation of, and subsequent loss, of orthophosphate. Samples high in iron can be pretreated with sodium bisulfite to eliminate this interference. Treatment with bisulfite will also remove the interference due to arsenates.

2.5 Glassware contamination is a problem in low level phosphorus determinations. Glassware should be washed with 1:1 HC1 and rinsed with deionized water.

Commercial detergents should rarely be needed but, if they are used, use special phosphate-free preparations for lab glassware.

2.6 All quality control samples are digested.

2.7 All glassware is cleaned with 1:1 HCl.

III. Definitions

3.1 Calibration Blank (CB) – A volume of reagent water in the same matrix as the calibration standards, but without the analyte.

3.2 Calibration Standard (CAL) – A solution prepared from the primary dilution standard solution or stock standard solutions. The CAL solutions are used to calibrate the instrument response with respect to analyte concentration.

3.3 Instrument Performance Check Solution (IPC) – A solution of one or more method analytes used to evaluate the performance of the instrument system with respect to a defined set of criteria.

3.4 Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB) – An aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrices to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The LSB is analyzed exactly like a sample, and its purpose is to determine whether the methodology is in control, and whether the laboratory is capable of making accurate and precise measurements.

3.5 Laboratory Fortified Matrix (LFM) – An aliquot of an environmental sample to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The LSM is analyzed exactly like sample, and its purpose is to determine whether the sample matrix contributes bias to the analytical results. The background concentrations of the analytes in the sample matrix must be determined in a separate aliquot and the measured values in the LFM corrected for background concentrations.

3.6 Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB) – An aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrices that is digested exactly as a sample in including exposure to all glassware, equipment, and reagents that are used with other samples. The LRB is used to determine if method analytes or other interferences are present in the laboratory environment, the reagents or the apparatus.

3.7 Linear Calibration Range (LCR) – The concentration range over which the instrument response is linear.

3.8 Method Detection Limit (MDL) – The minimum concentration of an analyte that can be identified, measured and reported with 99% confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero.

3.9 Quality Control Sample (QCS) – A solution of method analytes of known concentrations that is used to spike an aliquot of LRB or sample matrix. The QCS is obtained from a source external to the laboratory and different from the source of calibration standards. It is used to check laboratory performance with externally prepared test materials.

3.10 Stock Standard Solution (SSS) – A concentrated solution containing one or more method analytes prepared in the laboratory using assayed reference materials or purchased from a reputable commercial source.

IV. Procedure for Ortho Phosphorus

4.1 Analyze unfiltered, with no digestion or hydrolysis. Holding time is 48 hours with no preservative. Proceed to calibration section.

V. Procedure for Total Phosphorus

5.1 Digestion of Aqueous samples

5.1.1 To 50 mL of sample, add 1 drop phenolphthalein indicator solution. If a red color appears, add H_2SO_4 solution dropwise until color is discharged.

Then add 1 mL H_2SO_4 solution to all samples, blanks and QC samples.

5.1.2 Add 0.4 g of ammonium persulfate.

5.1.3 Boil gently on a preheated hot plate for approximately 30-40 minutes or until a final volume of about 10 mL is reached, or if grey smoke fills the flask. Do not allow sample to go to dryness. Redigest if sample goes to dryness.

5.1.4 Cool sample and dilute to approximately 30 mL with distilled water. Add 1 mL 6N NaOH then dilute to a final volume of 50mL.

5.1.5 If samples are not clear at this point, filter the sample and an aliquot of both the LFB and LRB to be run as filter QC samples.

5.2 Procedures for Sediment Samples

5.2.1 Persulfate digestion

5.2.1.1 Weigh 0.5-1.0g dry weight equivalent of the sample and transfer to a 150-mL beaker.

5.2.1.2 Add 10 mL 30 percent H_2SO_4 and 2 g potassium persulfate.

5.2.1.3 Mix the suspension and heat on a hot plate for 1 hr.

5.2.1.4 Filter with a pre-rinsed paper filter (Watman 41 or equivalent) into a l00-mL volumetric flask and dilute to volume.

5.2.1.5 Prepare a separate LFB, LRB and LFM/LFMD for sediments.

VI. Calculations

6.1 Report only the values that are less than 90% of the highest standard in the calibration. Dilute appropriately and re-analyze samples that do not meet this criteria

6.2 Aqueous Samples

6.2.1 Direct reading in mg/L from the Lachat

6.3 Solid Samples

6.3.1 Calculate the phosphate concentration on a dry weight basis as follows:

$$\textbf{Total phosphate mg/kg (dry weight)} = \frac{(x)(y)(1000)}{(g)(\%S)}$$

where: x = phosphate concentration in sediment digest, **mg/L**
y = final volume of sediment digest, **L**
g = wet weight of sample digest, **g**
%S = percent of solids in sediment sample, **as a decimal fraction**

VII. Standards and Reagent Preparation

7.1 Preparation of Reagents

7.1.1 Use deionized water for all solutions.

7.1.2 Degassing with helium

7.1.2.1 To prevent bubble formation, degas the carrier solution with helium. Use He at 5-20 psi through a disposable narrow tip pipette. Bubble He vigorously through the solution for one minute. Dispose of the pipette after each use.

7.1.3 **Reagent 1 – Stock Ammonium Molybdate Solution**

7.1.3.1 In a 1 L volumetric flask dissolve 40.0 g ammonium molybdate tetrahydrate $[(NH_4)_6Mo_7O_{24} \cdot 4H_2O]$ in approximately 800 mL DI water.

7.1.3.2 Dilute to the mark and stir for four hours.

7.1.3.3 Store in plastic and refrigerate.

7.1.3.4 May be stored up to two months when kept refrigerated.

7.1.4 **Reagent 2 – Stock Antimony Potassium Tartrate Solution**

7.1.4.1 In a 1 L volumetric flask, dissolve 3.0 g antimony potassium tartrate (potassium antimony tartrate hemihydrate $K(SbO)C_4H_4O_6 \cdot ½H_2O$) or dissolve 3.22 g antimony potassium tartrate (potassium antimony tartrate trihydrate $K_2(C_4H_2O_6Sb)_2 \cdot 3H_2O$) in approximately 800 mL of DI water.

7.1.4.2 Dilute to the mark and invert three times.

7.1.4.3 Store in a dark bottle and refrigerate.

7.1.4.4 Maybe stored up to two months when kept refrigerated.

7.1.5 **Reagent 3 – Molybdate Color Reagent**

7.1.5.1 To a 1 L volumetric flask add about 500 mL DI water.

7.1.5.2 Add 35.0 mL concentrated sulfuric acid and swirl to mix.

(CAUTION: The reaction is exothermic; it will get warm!)

7.1.5.3 When it can be comfortably handled, add 72.0 mL Stock Antimony Potassium Tartrate Solution (Reagent 2) and 213 mL Stock Ammonium Molybdate Solution (Reagent 1).

7.1.5.4 Dilute to the mark and invert three times.

7.1.5.5 Degas with helium.

7.1.5.6 Prepare fresh weekly.

7.1.6 **Reagent 4 – Ascorbic Acid Reducing Solution, 0.33 M**

7.1.6.1 In a 1 L volumetric flask dissolve 60.0 g granular ascorbic acid in about 700 mL of DI water.

7.1.6.2 Dilute to the mark and invert to mix.

7.1.6.3 Add 1.0 g dodecyl sulfate ($CH_3(CH_2)_{11}OSO_3Na$).

7.1.6.4 Prepare fresh weekly.

7.1.6.5 Discard if the solution becomes yellow.

7.1.7 **Reagent 5 – Sodium Hydroxide - EDTA Rinse**

7.1.7.1 Dissolve 65 g sodium hydroxide (NaOH) and 6 g tetrasodium ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (Na_4EDTA) in 1.0 L DI water.

7.1.8 **Reagent 6 – Sulfuric Acid Solution, 11 N**

7.1.8.1 Carefully add 300mL concentrated H_2SO_4 to approximately 600mL of distilled water and dilute to 1L with distilled water.

7.2 Preparation of Standards

7.2.1 **Stock Standard Solution #1: 250.0 mg/L of Phosphate as P**

7.2.1.1 In a 500 mL volumetric flask dissolve 0.5495 g primary standard grade anhydrous potassium phosphate monobasic (KH_2PO_4) that has been dried for one hour at 105 ^oC in approximately 400 mL water.

7.2.1.2 Dilute to the mark with DI water and invert to mix.

7.2.2 **Stock Standard Solution #2: 50.0 mg/L of Phosphate as P**

7.2.2.1 In a 200 mL volumetric flask, dilute 40.0 mL Stock Standard Solution #1 to the mark with DI water.

7.2.2.2 Invert to mix.

7.3 Working Standards

7.3.1 Prepare fresh daily using deionized H_2O as shown below:

Standard	**A**	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**	**F**	**G**	**Blank**
Concentration, mg/L	2	1	0.5	0.2	0.05	0.02	0.01	--
mL of Solution #2	10	5	2.5	1.0	0.25	0.1	--	--
mL of Standard A	--	--	--	--	--	--	1	--
Final Volume, mL	250 mL							

VIII. Instrumental Analysis

8.1 pH Adjustment of Samples

8.1.1 Test the pH of all samples submitted for orthophosphate analysis using the pH test strip method.

8.1.2 If samples have a pH >8, add 1 drop of phenolphthalein indicator to a 50 mL aliquot of sample. If a red color develops, add 11 N sulfuric acid (310 mL concentrated H_2SO_4/L) drop-wise to just discharge the color. Acidic samples (pH<4) must be neutralized with 1 N NaOH (40 g NaOH/L).

8.2 Prepare reagent and standards as described.

8.3 Set up manifold as shown in Diagram 1.

8.4 Pump DI water through all reagent lines and check for leaks and smooth flow. Switch to reagents and allow the system to equilibrate until a stable baseline is achieved.

8.5 Prime the auto diluter pump with the carrier reagent.

8.6 Input the sample data into the sample tray application.

8.7 Calibrate using the prepared standards to create a curve with a correlation coefficient of 0.995 or better.

8.8 Analyze the samples and QC in the established sequence.

IX. Quality Assurance

9.1 The minimum requirements for this method consists of an initial demonstration of laboratory capability, and the analysis of laboratory distilled reagent blanks, fortified blanks and a mid-level CCV in order to evaluate performance. Undigested reagent blanks, fortified blanks and mid level CCV may be used when digestion of the analyzed samples in not required.

9.2 Initial Demonstration of Performance

9.2.1 The initial demonstration of performance is used to characterize instrument performance (determination of LCRs and analysis of QCS) and laboratory performance (determination of MDLs) prior to performing analyses by this method.

9.2.2 Linear Calibration Range (LCR)

9.2.2.1 The LCR must be determined initially and verified every six months or whenever a significant change in instrument response is observed or expected.

9.2.2.2 The initial demonstration of linearity must use sufficient standards to insure that the resulting curve is linear.

9.2.2.3 The verification of linearity must use a minimum of a blank and three standards. If any verification data exceeds the initial values by 10%, linearity must be reestablished. If any portion of the range is shown to be nonlinear, sufficient standards must be used to clearly define the nonlinear portion.

9.2.3 Quality Control Sample (QCS)

9.2.3.1 Immediately following the calibration, verify the calibration standards and acceptable instrument performance with the preparation and analyses of a QCS.

9.2.3.2 If the determined concentrations are not within 10% of the stated values, performance of the determinative step of the method is unacceptable. The source of the problem must be identified and corrected before either proceeding with the initial determination of MDLs or continuing with on-going analyses.

9.2.4 Method Detection Limit (MDL)

9.2.4.1 MDLs must be established for all analytes, using reagent water (blank) fortified at a concentration of two to three times the estimated instrument detection limit.

9.2.4.2 To determine MDL values, take seven replicate aliquots of the fortified reagent water and process through the entire analytical method. Perform all calculations defined in the method and report the concentration values in the appropriate units.

9.2.4.3 Calculate the MDL as follows:

$$\mathbf{MDL = (t) \times (S)}$$

where: t = Student's t value for a 99% confidence level and a standard deviation estimate with n-1 degrees of freedom [t= 3.14 for seven replicates]
S = standard deviation of the replicate analyses

9.2.4.4 MDLs should be determined every year, when a new operator begins work or whenever there is a significant change in the background or instrument response.

9.3 Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB)

9.3.1 The laboratory must analyze at least one LRB with each batch of 20 samples or less.

9.3.2 Data produced are used to assess contamination from the laboratory environment.

9.3.3 Values that exceed the MDL indicate laboratory or reagent contamination should be suspected and corrective actions must be taken before continuing the analysis.

9.4 Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB)

9.4.1 At least one LFB must be analyzed with each batch of 20 samples or less.

9.4.2 Calculate accuracy as percent recovery. If the recovery of any analyte falls outside the required control limits of 90-110%, that analyte is judged out of control, and the source of the problem should be identified and resolved before continuing analyses. The LFB analyses data must be used to assess performance against the required control limits of 90-110% or laboratory established control limits.

9.4.2.1 The control limits must be equal to or better than the required control limits of 90-110%. New control limits can be calculated using the most recent 20-30 data points. This data must be kept on file and be available for review.

9.4.3 Prepare a 1.25 ppm LFB by adding 0.5 mL of 250 ppm phosphate stock solution to 100 mL of distilled water. Digest with the sample batch for total phosphate.

9.4.4 An orthophosphate LFB is an aliquot of the 1.0 ppm standard that has been diluted from the stock with DI water.

9.4.5 At least quarterly, replicates of LFBs should be analyzed to determine the precision of the laboratory measurements. Add these results to the on-going control charts to document data quality.

9.5 Instrument Performance Check Solution (IPC)

9.5.1 For all determinations the IPC (a mid-range check standard) must be analyzed and a calibration blank immediately following daily calibration, and after every tenth sample (or more frequently, if required) and at the end of the sample run.

9.5.2 Analysis of the IPC solution and calibration blank immediately following calibration must verify that the instrument is within 10% of calibration. Subsequent analyses of the IPC solution must verify the calibration is still within 10%.

9.5.3 If the calibration cannot be verified within the specified limits, reanalyze the IPC solution.

9.5.4 If the second analysis of the IPC solution confirms calibration to be outside the limits, sample analysis must be discontinued, the cause determined and/or in the case of drift, the instrument recalibrated.

9.5.5 All samples following the last acceptable IPC solution must be reanalyzed.

9.5.6 The analysis data of the calibration blank and IPC solution must be kept on file with the sample analyses data.

9.6 Laboratory Fortified Sample Matrix (LFM)

9.6.1 The laboratory must add a known amount of analyte to a minimum of 10% of the routine samples.

9.6.2 In each case the LFM aliquot must be a duplicate of the aliquot used for sample analysis.

9.6.3 The added analyte concentration should be the same as that used in the laboratory fortified blank.

9.6.4 For total phosphate, the LFM undergoes the digestion process.

9.6.5 The LFM is prepared by adding 0.5 mL of 250 ppm stock to 100 mL of sample. This will result in a 1.25-ppm spike.

9.6.6 If orthophosphate is needed, add 0.1 mL of 250-ppm stock to 25 mL of sample. This will result in a 1.0-ppm spike. The orthophosphate LFM is not digested.

9.6.7 If the concentration of fortification is less than 25% of the background concentration of the matrix the matrix recovery should not be calculated.

9.6.8 Calculate the percent recovery for each analyte, corrected for concentrations measured in the unfortified sample, and compare these values to the designated LFM recovery range 75-125%. Percent recovery may be calculated using the following equation:

$$\mathbf{R = \frac{C_s - C}{s} \times 100}$$

where: R = percent recovery
C = fortified sample concentration
C_s = sample background concentration
s = concentration equivalent of analyte added to sample

9.6.9 Until sufficient data becomes available (usually a minimum of 20-30 analysis), assess laboratory performance against recovery limits of 75-125%.

9.6.10 When sufficient internal performance data becomes available, develop control limits from percent mean recovery. If the recovery of any analyte falls outside the designated LFM recovery range and the laboratory performance for that analyte is shown to be in control, the recovery problem encountered with the LFM is judged to be either matrix or solution related, not system related.

X. Pollution Prevention

10.1 Pollution prevention encompasses any technique that reduces or eliminates the quantity or toxicity of waste at the point of generation. Numerous opportunities for pollution prevention exist in the laboratory. The EPA has established a preferred hierarchy of environmental management techniques that places pollution prevention as the management option of first choice.

10.2 Whenever feasible, laboratory personnel should use pollution prevention techniques to address their waste generation by the following means:

10.2.1 Insure that the quantity of the chemicals purchased is based on expected usage during its shelf life and the disposal cost of unused material.

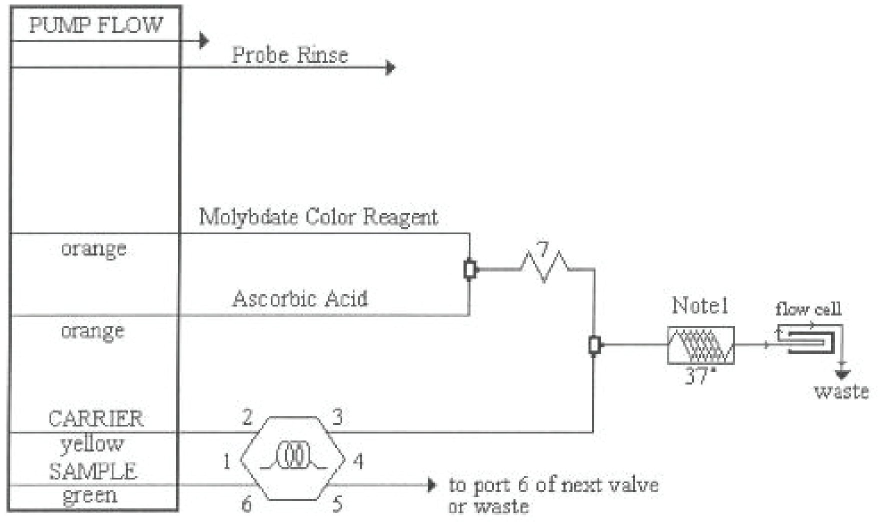
10.2.2 Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.

10.2.3 Control the usage by closely monitoring the instrument operation to avoid pumping reagents through after sample run has completed.

XI. Waste Management

11.1 All waste is handled in accordance with Premier Laboratory's Chemical Hygiene Plan, which is mandatory reading for all employees and is readily available for any interested parties.

Diagram 1: Phosphate Manifold Setup



Carrier: DI water
Manifold Tubing: 0.8 mm (0.032 in) i.d. This is 5.2 μL/cm.
AE Sample Loop: 70 cm x 0.8 mm i.d.
QC8000 Sample Loop: 75.5 cm x 0.8 mm i.d.
Interference Filter: 880 nm

Apparatus: An injection valve, a 10 mm path length flow cell , and a colorimetric detector module is required. The shows 175 cm of tubing wrapped around the heater block at 37°C.

7: 135 cm of tubing on a 7 cm coil support

Note 1: 175 cm of tubing on the heater.

SOP Revision History

Date	Previous Revision No.	New Revision No.	Description of Changes	Effective Date	Initiated by
6/8/09	2.2	2.3	Added revision history table	6/8/09	LM
2/22/11	2.3	2.4	Clarified addition of H_2SO_4 in Section 5.1.1 Clarified filtration requirement in Section 5.1.5 Added requirement to prepare LFB, LRB, and LFM/LFMD for sediments in Section 5.2.1.5 Changed standards preparation instructions for smaller amounts in Section 7.2	2/25/11	BS, LM

Determination of Nitrate & Nitrite
SM4500 NO_3 -F

Prepared by: MMontgomery
Melisa Montgomery
Quality Assurance Officer

Approved by:
Gregory Plante
Laboratory Manager

Reviewed and Implemented by:
Ronald Warila
General Manager/Technical Director

Reference

Methods and Guidance for Analysis of Water, EPA 821-C99-004, Method 353.2, 1978

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, SM4500 NO_3 F, 20th Edition, 1998

Determination of Nitrate and Nitrite by Flow Injection Analysis, Method 10-107-04-1-A, Lachat Instruments, Inc

I. Scope and Application

1.1 Matrix: Drinking water, surface water, mixed domestic and industrial wastewaters.

1.2 Regulation: NPDES, RCRA, SDWA, CWA

1.3 The applicable range is 0.2 to 20.0 mg N/L as NO_3 or NO_2. The method throughput is 55 injections per hour.

II. Summary of Method

2.1 Nitrate is quantitatively reduced to nitrite by passage of the sample through a copperized cadmium column. The nitrite (reduced nitrate plus original nitrite) is then determined by diazotizing with sulfanilamide followed by coupling with N-(1-naphthyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride. The resulting water-soluble dye has a magenta color that is read at 520 nm. Nitrite alone also can be determined by removing the cadmium column.

III. Definitions

3.1 Calibration Blank (CB) – A volume of reagent water fortified with the same matrix as the calibration standards, but without the analytes, internal standards, or surrogate analytes.

3.2 Calibration Standard (CAL) – A solution prepared from the primary dilution standard solution or stock standard solutions and the internal standards and surrogate analytes. The CAL solutions are used to calibrate the instrument response with respect to analyte concentration.

3.3 Field Duplicates (FD) – Two separate samples collected at the same time and placed under identical circumstances and treated exactly the same throughout field and laboratory procedures. Analyses of field duplicates indicate the precision associated with sample collection, preservation and storage, as well as with laboratory procedures.

3.3.1 Sample Duplicates (DUP) – A duplicate sample is a second sample aliquot brought through the entire sample preparation and analytical process.

3.4 Instrument Performance Check Solution (IPC) – A solution of one or more method analytes, surrogates, internal standards, or other test substances used to evaluate the performance of the instrument system with respect to a defined set of criteria.

3.5 Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB) – An aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrices to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The LFB is analyzed exactly like a sample, and its purpose is to determine whether the methodology is in control, and whether the laboratory is capable of making accurate and precise measurements.

3.6 Laboratory Fortified Sample Matrix (LFM) – An aliquot of an environmental sample to which known quantities of the method analytes are added in the laboratory. The LFM is analyzed exactly like a sample, and its purpose is to determine whether the sample matrix contributes bias to the analytical results. The background concentrations of the analytes in the sample matrix must be determined in a separate aliquot and the measured values in the LFM corrected for background concentrations.

3.7 Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB) – An aliquot of reagent water or other blank matrices that are treated exactly as a sample including exposure to all glassware, equipment, solvents, reagents, internal standards, and surrogates that are used with other samples. The LRB is used to determine if method analytes or other interferences are present in the laboratory environment, the reagents, or the apparatus.

3.8 Linear Calibration Range (LCR) – The concentration range over which the instrument response is linear (correlation coefficient >0.995).

3.9 Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) – Written information provided by vendors concerning a chemical's toxicity, health hazards, physical properties, fire, and reactivity data including storage, spill, and handling precautions.

3.10 Method Detection Limit (MDL) – The minimum concentration of an analyte that can be identified, measured and reported with 99% confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero.

3.11 Performance Evaluation Sample (PE) – A solution of method analytes distributed by the Quality Assurance Research Division (QARD), Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory (EMSL-Cincinnati), U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio, to multiple laboratories for analysis. A volume of the solution is added to a known volume of reagent water and analyzed with procedures used for samples. Results of analyses are used by QARD to determine statistically the accuracy and precision that can be expected when a method is performed by a competent analyst. Analyte true values are unknown to the analyst.

3.12 Quality Control Sample (QCS) – A solution of method analytes of known concentrations that is used to fortify an aliquot of LRB or sample matrix. The QCS is obtained from a source external to the laboratory and different from the source of calibration standards. It is used to check laboratory performance with externally prepared test materials.

3.13 Stock Standard Solution (SSS) – A concentrated solution containing one or more method analytes prepared in the laboratory using assayed reference materials or purchased from a reputable commercial source.

IV. Interferences

4.1 Residual chlorine can interfere by oxidizing the cadmium column.

4.2 Low results would be obtained for samples that contain high concentrations of iron, copper, or other metals. In this method, EDTA is added to the buffer to reduce this interference.

4.3 Samples that contain large concentrations of oil and grease will coat the surface of the cadmium. This interference is eliminated by pre-extracting the sample with an organic solvent.

4.4 Sample turbidity may interfere. Turbidity can be removed by filtration through a 0.45 pore diameter membrane filter prior to analysis.

V. Safety

5.1 The toxicity or carcinogenicity of each reagent used in this method has not been fully established. Each chemical should be regarded as a potential health hazard and exposure should be as low as reasonably achievable. Cautions are included for know extremely hazardous materials.

5.2 The following chemicals have the potential to be highly toxic or hazardous. For detailed explanations, consult the MSDS.

a. Cadmium granules- **highly toxic!** Always wear protective clothing, gloves, and eyewear.
b. Ammonium hydroxide
c. Sodium hydroxide
d. Phosphoric acid
e. Sulfanilamide

VI. Equipment and Supplies

6.1 Balance – analytical, capable of accurately weighing to the nearest 0.0001 g

6.2 Glassware – Class A volumetric flasks and pipettes or plastic containers as required. Samples may be stored in plastic or glass.

6.3 Flow injection analysis equipment designed to deliver and react sample and reagents in the required order and ratios.

- 6.3.1 Lachat 8000
    - 6.3.1.1 Autosampler
    - 6.3.1.2 Colorimetric detector
    - 6.3.1.3 Data system
    - 6.3.1.4 10 nm band pass, 80 µL, glass flow cell
    - 6.3.1.5 520 nm interference filter

6.4 Special Apparatus

- 6.4.1 Cadmium, (Copper Sulfate activated) Reduction Column (Lachat part #50237)

VII. Reagents and Standards

7.1 Preparation of Reagents

- 7.1.1 Use deionized water (10 megohm) for all solutions.
- 7.1.2 Degassing with helium
    - 7.1.2.1 To prevent bubble formation, degas all solutions, except the standards, with helium. Use He at 140 kPa (20 lb/in2) through a helium degassing tube (Lachat part #50100). Bubble He through one liter of solution for one minute.
- **7.1.3 Reagent 1, 15N Sodium Hydroxide**
    - 7.1.3.1 By Volume: Add 150 g NaOH very slowly to 250 mL or g of water. CAUTION: The solution will get very hot! Swirl until dissolved. Cool and store in a plastic bottle.
- 7.1.4 Reagent 2, Ammonium Chloride buffer, pH 8.5
    - 7.1.4.1 By Volume: In a 1L volumetric flask, dissolve 85.0 g ammonium chloride (NH_4Cl) and 1.0 g disodium ethylenediamine tetra-acetic acid dihydrate ($Na_2EDTA{\cdot}2H_2O$) in about 800 mL water. Dilute to the mark and invert to mix. Adjust the pH to 8.5 with 15 N sodium hydroxide solution.
    - 7.1.4.2 ACS grade ammonium chloride has been found occasionally to contain significant nitrate contamination. USP grade is the only grade to be used. (VWR # EM-AX1277-1, 500g bottle or equivalent)

7.1.5 Reagent 3, Sulfanilamide color reagent

7.1.5.1 By Volume: In a 1L volumetric flask, add approximately 600 mL DI water. Then add 100 mL 85% phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4), 40.0 g sulfanilamide, and 1.0 g N-(1-naphthyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (NED). Shake to wet, and stir to dissolve for 30 minutes. Dilute to the mark, and invert to mix. Store in a dark bottle.

7.1.5.2 This solution is stable for one month.

7.2 Preparation of Standards

7.2.1 NOTE: Following are standards preparation instructions for a 1-channel system determining NO_2 + NO_3 or NO_2 alone and instructions for a 2-channel system where one channel is used for NO_2^- + NO_3^- and the other channel is used for determining NO_2^-. For the 1-channel system, either NO_2 or NO_3 standards may be used. The use of NO_3^- standards is recommended when running a 1-channel method for NO_2 + NO_3. For the 2-channel system, the use of separate NO_2 + NO_3 standard sets is recommended.

7.2.2 Standard 1. Stock Nitrate Standard 200 mg N/L as NO_3

7.2.2.1 By Volume: In a 1L volumetric flask, dissolve 1.444 g potassium nitrate (KNO_3) into approximately 600 mL water. Dilute to the mark and invert to mix.

7.2.2.2 This solution is stable for six months.

7.2.3 Standard 2, Stock Nitrite Standard, 200 mg N/L as NO_2

7.2.3.1 By Volume: In a 1L volumetric flask, dissolve 0.986 g sodium nitrite ($NaNO_2$) or 1.214 g potassium nitrite (KNO_2) in approximately 800 mL water. Dilute to the mark and invert to mix. This solution is stable for 3-5 days.

7.2.4 Working standards are prepared daily as shown in the following charts.

Nitrate Standards						
Standard	**A**	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**	**F**
Concentration mg N/L as NO_3	20.0	10.0	5.0	2.0	0.5	0.1
Volume (mL) of **Stock Standard 1** diluted to 250 mL with **DI water**	25.0	10.0	5.0	---	---	---
Volume (mL) of **Standard A** diluted to 250 mL with **DI water**	---	---	---	12.5	5.00	2.50

Nitrite Standards

Standard	**A**	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**	**F**
Concentration mg N/L as NO_3	20.0	8.0	4.0	1.00	0.4	0.2
Volume (mL) of **stock standard 2** diluted to 250 mL with **DI water**	25.0	10.0	5.0	---	---	---
Volume (mL) **standard A** diluted to 250 mL with **DI water**	---	---	---	12.5	5.00	2.50

VIII. Sample Collection, Preservation and Storage

8.1 Samples should be collected in plastic or glass bottles. All bottles must be thoroughly cleaned and rinsed with reagent water. Volume collected should be sufficient to insure a representative sample.

8.2 Samples for nitrate-nitrite (combined) may be preserved with H_2SO_4 to a pH<2 and cooled to 4 ºC at the time of collection. Preservation should be avoided in order to minimize premature breakdown of the cadmium column.

8.3 Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. If storage is required, preserved samples are maintained at 4 ºC and may be held for up to 28 days.

8.4 Samples to be analyzed for nitrate or nitrite only should be cooled to 4 ºC and analyzed within 48 hours.

8.5 **Caution:** Samples must not be preserved with mercuric chloride or thiosulfate because this will degrade the cadmium column.

8.6 All samples analyzed must be free of suspended matter that will clog the reduction column and restrict sample flow. The samples must be pre-filtered if any suspended matter is present.

IX. Quality Control

9.1 The minimum requirements for this method consists of an initial demonstration of laboratory capability, and the periodic analysis of laboratory reagent blanks, fortified blanks and other laboratory solutions as a continuing check on performance. The laboratory is required to maintain performance records that define the quality of the data that are generated.

9.2 Initial Demonstration of Performance

9.2.1 The initial demonstration of performance is used to characterize instrument performance (determination of LCRs and analysis of QCS) and laboratory performance (determination of MDLs) prior to performing analyses by this method.

9.2.2 Linear Calibration Range (LCR) – The LCR must be determined initially and verified every six months or whenever a significant change in instrument response is observed or expected. The initial demonstration of linearity must use sufficient standards to insure that the resulting curve is linear. The verification of linearity must use a minimum of a blank and three standards. If any verification data exceeds the initial values by 10%, linearity must be reestablished. If any portion of the range is shown to be nonlinear, sufficient standards must be used to clearly define the nonlinear portion.

9.2.3 Quality Control Sample (QCS) – When beginning the use of this method, on a quarterly basis or as required to meet data-quality needs, verify the calibration standards and acceptable instrument performance with the preparation and analyses of a QCS. If the determined concentrations are not within 10% of the stated values, performance of the determinative step of the method is unacceptable. The source of the problem must be identified and corrected before either proceeding with the initial determination of MDLs or continuing with on-going analyses.

9.2.4 Method Detection Limit (MDL) – MDLs must be established for all analytes, using reagent water (blank) fortified at a concentration of two to three times the estimated instrument detection limit. To determine MDL values, take seven replicate aliquots of the fortified reagent water and process through the entire analytical method. Perform all calculations defined in the method and report the concentration values in the appropriate units.

9.2.5 Calculate the MDL as follows:

$$\mathbf{MDL = (t) \times (S)}$$

where: t = Student's t value for a 99% confidence level and a standard deviation estimate with n-1 degrees of freedom [t= 3.14 for seven replicates]
S = standard deviation of the replicate analyses

9.2.6 MDLs should be determined every six months, when a new operator begins work or whenever there is a significant change in the background or instrument response.

9.3 Assessing Laboratory Performance

9.3.1 Laboratory Reagent Blank (LRB) – The laboratory must analyze at least one LRB with each batch of 20 samples or less. Data produced are used to assess contamination from the laboratory environment. Values that exceed the MDL indicate laboratory or reagent contamination should be suspected and corrective actions must be taken before continuing the analysis.

9.3.2 Laboratory Fortified Blank (LFB) – At least one LFB with each batch of 20 samples or less. Calculate accuracy as percent recovery (Section 9.4.2). If the recovery of any analyte falls outside the required control limits of <u>90-110%,</u> that analyte is judged out of control, and the source of the problem should be identified and resolved before continuing analyses.

9.3.3 The LFB analyses data must be used to assess laboratory performance against the required control limits of 90-110%. When sufficient internal performance data become available (usually a minimum of 20-30 analyses), optional control limits can be developed from the percent mean recovery (x) and the standard deviation (S) of the mean recovery. These data can be used to establish the upper and lower control limits as follows:

UPPER CONTROL LIMIT = x + 3S
LOWER CONTROL LIMIT = x - 3S

9.3.3.1 The optional control limits must be equal to or better than the required control limits of 90-110%. After each five to 10 new recovery measurements, new control limits can be calculated using only the most recent 20-30 data points. Also, the standard deviation (S) data should be used to establish an on-going precision statement for the level of concentrations included in the LFB. This data must be kept on file and be available for review.

9.3.3.2 At least quarterly, replicates of LFBs should be analyzed to determine the precision of the laboratory measurements. Add these results to the on-going control charts to document data quality.

9.3.4 Instrument Performance Check Solution (IPC) – For all determinations the IPC (a mid-range check standard) must be analyzed and a calibration blank immediately following daily calibration, and after every tenth sample (or more frequently, if required) and at the end of the sample run. Analysis of the IPC solution and calibration blank immediately following calibration must verify that the instrument is within 10% of calibration. Subsequent analyses of the IPC solution must verify the calibration is still within 10%. If the calibration cannot be verified within the specified limits, reanalyze the IPC solution. If the second analysis of the IPC solution confirms calibration to be outside the limits, sample analysis must be discontinued, the cause determined and/or in the case of drift, the instrument recalibrated. All samples following the last acceptable IPC solution must be reanalyzed. The analysis data of the calibration blank and IPC solution must be kept on file with the sample analyses data.

9.4 Assessing Analyte Recovery and Data Quality:

9.4.1 Laboratory Fortified Sample Matrix (LFM) – Prepare and analyze one LFM for every batch of 20 or less samples.

9.4.1.1 In each case, the LFM aliquot must be a duplicate of the aliquot used for sample analysis. The added analyte concentration should be the same as that used in the laboratory fortified blank.

9.4.1.2 If the concentration of fortification is less than 25% of the background concentration of the matrix, the matrix recovery should not be calculated.

9.4.2 Calculate the percent recovery for each analyte, corrected for concentrations measured in the unfortified sample, and compare these values to the designated LFM recovery range 90-110%.

9.4.2.1 Percent recovery may be calculated using the following equation:

$$\mathbf{R = \frac{C_s - C}{S} \times 100}$$

where: R = percent recovery
C = fortified sample concentration
C_s = sample background concentration
s = concentration equivalent of analyte added to sample

9.4.3 Until sufficient data becomes available (usually a minimum of 20-30 analysis), assess laboratory performance against recovery limits of 90-110%. When sufficient internal performance data becomes available, develop control limits from percent mean recovery and the standard deviation of the mean recovery.

9.4.4 If the recovery of any analyte falls outside the designated LFM recovery range and the laboratory performance for that analyte is shown to be in control (Section 9.3), the recovery problem encountered with the LFM is judged to be either matrix or solution related, not system related.

9.4.5 Where reference materials are available, they should be analyzed to provide additional performance data. The analysis of reference samples is a valuable tool for demonstrating the ability to perform the method acceptably.

9.4.6 Sample Duplicate – Analyze one duplicate sample for every 20 or less samples. A duplicate sample is a sample brought through the entire sample preparation and analytical process. A control limit of ± 20% for RPD shall be used for sample values greater than 5 times the instrument detection limit. A difference of detection limit is to be used to evaluate samples below 5 times the detection limit.

X. Calibration and Standardization

10.1 Prepare reagents and standards.

10.2 Set up manifold as shown in Figure 1.

10.3 Input data system parameters.

10.4 Pump DI water through all reagent lines and check for leaks and smooth flow. Switch to reagents and allow the system to equilibrate until a stable baseline is achieved.

10.5 Place standards in the autosampler. Input the information required by the data system.

10.6 Calibrate the instrument by injecting the standards. The data system will then associate the concentrations with the peak area for each standard to determine the calibration curve.

10.7 Verify calibration using a midrange calibration standard every ten samples or every analytical batch. Compute the percent recovery using the following equation:

$$\% \text{ recovery} = \frac{D}{K} \times 100$$

where: D = Determined concentration of analyte in the calibration standard
K = Actual concentration of the analyte in the calibration standard

10.8 If the % recovery exceeds ±10%, the analytical system is judged to be out of control, and the problem must be immediately identified and corrected and the analytical batch re-analyzed.

X. Procedure

11.1 Prepare reagents and standards.

11.2 Set up manifold as shown in Figure 1.

11.3 Input data system parameters.

11.4 Pump DI water through all reagent lines and check for leaks and smooth flow. Switch to reagents and allow the system to equilibrate until a stable baseline is achieved.

11.5 Adjust samples to pH between 5 and 9 before analysis with either concentrated HCl or NaOH for preserved samples.

11.6 Place samples in the autosampler. Input the sample identification required by the data system.

11.7 Trouble-shooting Guide is in the System Operation Manual along with instructions for repacking a cadmium column.

XI. Data Analysis and Calculations

12.1 Calibration is done by injecting standards. The data system will then prepare a calibration curve by plotting peak area versus standard concentration. Sample concentration is calculated from the regression equation.

12.2 Report only those values that fall between the lowest and the highest calibration standards. Samples greater than 90% of the highest standard must be diluted and re-analyzed.

12.3 Report sample results for nitrate/nitrite in ug N/L as NO_3 or NO_2 to two significant figures for samples above the MDL. Enter results below the MDL as zero in the LIMS system.

XII. Pollution Prevention

13.1 Pollution prevention encompasses any technique that reduces or eliminates the quantity or toxicity of waste at the point of generation. Numerous opportunities for pollution prevention exist in laboratory operation. The EPA has established a preferred hierarchy of environmental management techniques that places pollution prevention as the management option of first choice.

13.2 Whenever feasible, laboratory personnel should use pollution prevention techniques to address their waste generation. When wastes cannot be feasibly reduced at the source, the Agency recommends recycling as the next best option.

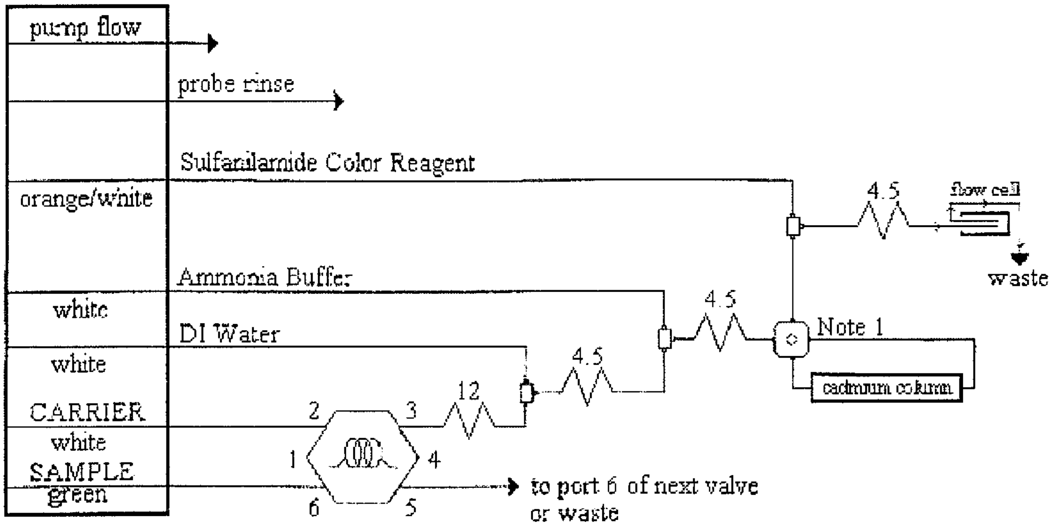
13.3 Quantity of the chemicals purchased should be based on expected usage during its shelf life and disposal cost of unused material. Actual reagent preparation volumes should reflect anticipated usage and reagent stability.

13.4 Cadmium waste must be disposed of in strict accordance with Premier Laboratory's Chemical Hygiene Plan requirements for hazardous solid waste. See the laboratory safety officer for detailed instructions if necessary.

XIII. Waste Management

14.1 All waste is handled in accordance with Premier Laboratory's Chemical Hygiene Plan, which is made available to all employees and interested parties.

Figure 1.



QC8000 Sample loop = 13 cm x 0.5 mm i.d.
AE sample loop = 7.5 cm x 0.5 mm i.d.

Interference filter = 520 nm

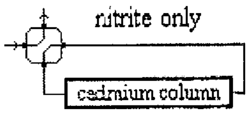
CARRIER is helium degassed DI water

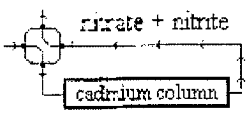
Manifold tubing is **0.5 mm (0.022 in)** i.d. This is 2.5 uL/cm.

4.5	is	**70**	cm of tubing on a 4.5 cm coil support
12	is	**255**	cm of tubing on a 12 cm coil support

APPARATUS: An injection valve, a 10 mm path length flow cell , and a colorimetric detector module is required..

Note 1: This is a two state switching valve used to place the cadmium column in-line with the manifold.





SOP Revision History

Revision No.	Description of Changes	Effective Date	Initiated by
1.2	Added revision history table	6/8/09	LM
1.3	Changed format	2/3/12	LM
2	Changed approval signatures Changed header	12/6/12	LM
3	Changed frequency of LFM in Section 9.4.1 Changed frequency of sample duplicates in Section 9.4.6 Changed "nitrate only" to "nitrate-nitrite (combined)" in Section 8.2	4/25/13	LM

Appendix B

Parcel Deeds

Parcel 3227
1A Tracy St

DEC31-70 AM 11:17 11822 ***7.00

BK 11938 PG 627

THIS DEED NOT VALID UNLESS RECORDED IN THE PROPER REGISTRY OF DEEDS WITHIN 60 DAYS AFTER THE SALE

FORM 475

TREASURER'S DEED TO MUNICIPALITY
LAND OF LOW VALUE

117

THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

Concord
NAME OF CITY OR TOWN

OFFICE OF THE TREASURER

I, Mary E. Sheehan, Treasurer of the ~~City~~ Town of Concord, pursuant to the provisions of General Laws, Chapter 60, Section 79 and 80, hereby grant to said ~~city~~ town the parcel ~~parcels~~ of land described in the instrument of taking or tax collector's deed to which reference is made in the following schedule:

NAME OF PERSON ASSESSED IN THE YEAR OF THE TAX FOR WHICH THE LAND WAS TAKEN OR SOLD LOCATION OF PARCEL	INSTRUMENT OF TAKING OR TAX TITLE DEED				NAMES OF INTERESTED PERSONS SERVED BY REGISTERED MAIL WITH NOTICE OF SALE UNDER CHAPTER 60, SECTION 80 A.
	RECORDED		REGISTERED		
	Book	Page	Document No.	Certificate of Title No.	
Thomas F. Reilly Lot 603 Land on or near Tracy Street	10651	273	- - -	- - -	Thomas F. Reilly

(ATTACH SCHEDULE IF MORE SPACE IS NEEDED. STATE NUMBER OF SCHEDULES ATTACHED None)

The land hereby granted was included in an affidavit made by The Commissioner of Corporations and taxation, recorded ~~registered~~ on November 6, 1970, in the Middlesex South District Registry of Deeds, ~~Registry District,~~ Book 11915, Page 260, Document No. - - -, Certificate of Title No. - - -, relative to the value of certain parcels of land taken ~~purchased~~ by said ~~city~~ town for non-payment of taxes and to the validity of the tax titles held thereon; and was offered for sale at public auction on December 15, 1970, Advertised-Concord Journal-November 19, 1970 in accordance with a notice of sale posted on November 20, 1970, in Town House (Bulletin Board)
(SPECIFY PLACE WHERE NOTICE WAS POSTED)

[Strike out Paragraph (A) or (B) as the Circumstances Require]

(A) No bid ~~No bid deemed adequate by me~~ was made at the time and place appointed for the sale or at any adjournment thereof and the said ~~city~~ town therefore became the purchaser at an adjournment of said sale on December 16, 1970

(B) ~~The purchaser failed to pay the amount bid by him at the original time and place appointed for the sale, an adjournment of said sale on~~ ~~19~~, ~~within ten days thereafter, wherefore the sale became void and the said~~ ~~city~~ town ~~became the purchaser.~~

Executed as a sealed instrument this 17th day of December, 1970.

Mary E. Sheehan, Treasurer of the ~~City~~ Town of Concord

THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

Middlesex, ss. December 17, 1970

Then personally appeared the above-named Mary E. Sheehan and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his free act and deed as Treasurer as aforesaid, before me,

My commission expires August 31, 1973

Edward J. McKay Jr
Notary Public — Justice of the Peace

THIS FORM APPROVED BY COMMISSIONER OF CORPORATIONS AND TAXATION.

Hobbs & Warren, Inc. Publishers Boston FORM 1137

Parcel 3216
13 Tracy St

TRACY ST

* NO ST.

* Book/PAGE FOR 13 TRACY ST

BK33447PG129

QUITCLAIM DEED

Property address, 1 Tracy ST, Concord

I, ROBERT J. BERGEMANN, of Concord, Massachusetts for no consideration, but as a gift, hereby grant to THE TOWN OF CONCORD, a municipal corporation, having an address of 22 Monument Square, Concord, Massachusetts 01742, certain parcels of land in Concord, Middlesex County, Massachusetts, situated in White Pond, further described as follows:

Certain lots of land being shown as Lot 617, 618, and 619, on a plan entitled "Pine Knoll Shores." dated September 10, 1931, by K.W. Leighton Civil Engineer, recorded in Middlesex South District Deeds as Plan #853 (A of 3) of 1931, in Book 5592, Page End; more fully bounded and described as follows:

EASTERLY	by Tracy Street, as shown on said Map, fifty-five (55) feet, more or less;
NORTHERLY	by Powder Mill Road, as shown or said Map, one hundred seven (107) feet, more or less:
WESTERLY	by land now or formally of one Roberts, as shown on said Map, ninety three and six-tenths (93.6) feet, more or less;
SOUTHERLY	by lot number 616, as shown on said Map, one hundred (100) feet, more or less.

Said lots are conveyed subject to certain restrictions as contained on Said Map, and subject to zoning ordinances of the Town of Concord, Massachusetts, as of the date on Said Map.

For my title, see deed of Henry J. Piotrowski, also know as Henry J. Petrowsky, for this and other parcels, dated June 12, 1961 and recorded with the Middlesex South Registry of Deeds in Book 10098, Page 393.

The Grantee on this deed being a municipality, no deed stamps are affixed hereto or required.

WITNESS my hand and seal this 8th day of August, 2001.

Robert J. Bergemann

Robert J. Bergemann

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

MIDDLESEX, ss

On this 8th day of August, 2001, before me personally appeared Robert J. Bergemann, to me known to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he executed the same as his free act and deed.

Douglas Meagher

Notary Public

My commission expires: June 20, 2008

Parcel 3240
2B Paul St

6-H

DEED

2B Paul Street, Concord, MA

Robin Clarke of Dennis, Barnstable County, Massachusetts and **Pamela Welsh-Bird**, of Shirley, Middlesex County, Massachusetts, **as co-executors under the Will of Robert S. Welsh** (said Will being on file with the Middlesex South County Probate and Family Court Department, Docket No. 03P2332EP1), pursuant to the power of sale contained in said Will and every other power, and **Jean C. Drake**, individually, of Arlington, Middlesex County, Massachusetts, as tenants in common,

for consideration paid of One ($1.00) Dollar,

hereby collectively grant to the **Town of Concord**, a municipal corporation having an address of 22 Monument Square, Concord, Massachusetts 01742, acting through its Board of Selectmen,

with quitclaim covenants (from Robin Clarke and Pamela Welsh Bird, as co-executors as aforesaid only)

their one-half (1/2) interest in the certain parcel of land situated in Concord, Middlesex County, Massachusetts, known as 2B Paul Street, shown as Lots #584-585 on a map of Pine Knoll Shores, said map being drawn by K.W. Leighton Civil Engineer, dated September 10th, 1931 and recorded in Book #5592 as Plan #853 of 1931 in the Registry of Deeds Office for Middlesex South District (the "Map"), said lots being bounded as follows:

EASTERLY:	By Paul Street, as shown on said Map, fifty-three (53) feet, more or less;
SOUTHERLY:	By part of lots 524 & 525-526-527 and part of lot 528, as shown on said Map, one hundred seven and fifty-three hundredths, (107.53) feet, more or less;
WESTERLY:	By lot 591 and part of lot 590, as shown on said Map, thirty-two and sixty-three hundredths (32.63) feet, more or less; and
NORTHERLY:	By lot 585, as shown on said Map, one hundred (100) feet, more or less.

The premises are conveyed subject to and with the benefit of all rights, easements and restrictions of record, if any, insofar as the same are now in force and applicable.

No Massachusetts Excise Stamps are affixed hereto as the consideration is such that none are required by law.

Being the same premises conveyed by deed of Thomas F. Reilly to Thomas M. Russell and Robert Welsh, recorded with Middlesex South Registry of Deeds in Book 5935, Page 81; Robert Welsh died without a will in Arlington, Massachusetts on October 6, 1946 as evidenced by Death Certificate, survived by his wife, Jeanie T. Welsh and issue, Robert S. Welsh and Jean C. Drake. Jeanie T. Welsh died November 29, 1987, Middlesex Probate Court Docket No.

Return to: Palmer & Dodge LLP
Pamela Messenger, Paralegal, Prudential Center
111 Huntington Avenue at
Boston, MA 02199-7613

88P3797E. Robert S. Welsh died May 4 2003, Middlesex Probate Court Docket No. 03P2332EP1.

EXECUTED under seal this 22 day of April, 2005.

Robin Clarke

Robin Clarke, as co-executor under the
Will of Robert S. Welsh and not individually

Pamela Welsh Bird

Pamela Welsh-Bird, as co-executor under
the Will of Robert S. Welsh and not
individually

Jean C. Drake

Jean C. Drake

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
COUNTY OF Barnstable

On this 22 day of April, 2005, before me, the undersigned notary public, personally appeared Robin Clarke, proved to me through satisfactory evidence of identification, which was known to me, to be the person whose name is signed on the preceding or attached document and acknowledged to me that she signed it voluntarily for its stated purpose, as co-executor under the Will of Robert S. Welsh.

Betty A. Curry

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

BETTY A. CURRY, Notary Public
My Commission Expires March 14, 2008

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
COUNTY OF Middlesex

On this 27th day of April, 2005, before me, the undersigned notary public, personally appeared Pamela Welsh-Bird, proved to me through satisfactory evidence of identification, which was MA DL, to be the person whose name is signed on the preceding or attached document and acknowledged to me that she signed it voluntarily for its stated purpose, as co-executor under the Will of Robert S. Welsh.

Michael R Pelletier

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

MICHAEL R. PELLETIER
Notary Public
COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
My Commission Expires July 15, 2008

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
COUNTY OF MIDDLESEX

On this 13th day of April, 2005, before me, the undersigned notary public, personally appeared Jean C. Drake, proved to me through satisfactory evidence of identification, which was photo ID, to be the person whose name is signed on the preceding or attached document and acknowledged to me that she signed it voluntarily for its stated purpose.

Pamela C Messenger
Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

PAMELA C. MESSENGER
Notary Public
Commonwealth of Massachusetts
My Commission Expires
August 29, 2008

ACCEPTANCE OF DEED

The land conveyed by this Deed to the Town of Concord is accepted in the name of the Town of Concord by its Board of Selectmen.

Executed as a sealed instrument this 6th day of ~~April~~ June, 2005.

Board of Selectmen
Town of Concord, Massachusetts

Name

Philip H. Benincasa

Anne D. Shapiro

Virginia McIntyre

Margaret B. Briggs

Judith A. Terry

Philip H. Benincasa

Anne D. Shapiro

Virginia McIntyre

Margaret B. Briggs

Judith A. Terry

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
COUNTY OF MIDDLESEX

On this 6th day of ~~April,~~ June 2005, before me, the undersigned notary public, personally appeared Philip H. Benincasa, of the Board of Selectmen of the Town of Concord, Massachusetts, proved to me through satisfactory evidence of identification, which was Personal Knowledge, to be the person whose name is signed on the preceding or attached document and acknowledged to me that he signed it voluntarily for its stated purpose.

Anne M Gutheil
Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

ANNE MARIE GUTHEIL
Notary Public
Commonwealth of Massachusetts
My Commission Expires Jun 20, 2008

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
COUNTY OF Middlesex

On this 6th day of ~~April,~~ June 2005, before me, the undersigned notary public, personally appeared Anne D. Shapiro, of the Board of Selectmen of the Town of Concord, Massachusetts, proved to me through satisfactory evidence of identification, which was Personal Knowledge, to be the person whose name is signed on the preceding or attached document and acknowledged to me that she signed it voluntarily for its stated purpose.

Anne M Gutheil
Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

ANNE MARIE GUTHEIL
Notary Public
Commonwealth of Massachusetts
My Commission Expires Jun 20, 2008

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
COUNTY OF Middlesex

On this 6th day of ~~April,~~ June 2005, before me, the undersigned notary public, personally appeared Virginia McIntyre, of the Board of Selectmen of the Town of Concord, Massachusetts, proved to me through satisfactory evidence of identification, which was Personal Knowledge, to be the person whose name is signed on the preceding or attached document and acknowledged to me that she signed it voluntarily for its stated purpose.

Anne M Gutheil
Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

ANNE MARIE GUTHEIL
Notary Public
Commonwealth of Massachusetts
My Commission Expires Jun 20, 2008

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
COUNTY OF ______________________

On this ___ day of April, 2005, before me, the undersigned notary public, personally appeared Margaret B. Briggs, of the Board of Selectmen of the Town of Concord, Massachusetts, proved to me through satisfactory evidence of identification, which was ______________________, to be the person whose name is signed on the preceding or attached document and acknowledged to me that she signed it voluntarily for its stated purpose.

____
Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
COUNTY OF Middlesex

On this 6th day of ~~April~~ June, 2005, before me, the undersigned notary public, personally appeared Judith A. Terry, of the Board of Selectmen of the Town of Concord, Massachusetts, proved to me through satisfactory evidence of identification, which was Personal Knowledge, to be the person whose name is signed on the preceding or attached document and acknowledged to me that she signed it voluntarily for its stated purpose.

Anne M Gutheil
Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

ANNE MARIE GUTHEIL
Notary Public
Commonwealth of Massachusetts
My Commission Expires Jun 20, 20

Attest. Middlesex S. Register

Parcel 3231
41A Powder Mill Rd

DEC 28 62 PM 12:35 215RE ***4.00

BK10191 PG564 9400

THIS DEED NOT VALID UNLESS RECORDED IN THE PROPER REGISTRY OF DEEDS WITHIN 60 DAYS AFTER THE SALE

FORM 476

TREASURER'S DEED TO MUNICIPALITY
LAND OF LOW VALUE

THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

CONCORD
NAME OF CITY OR TOWN

OFFICE OF THE TREASURER

I, Mary E. Sheehan, Treasurer of the ~~City~~ Town of Concord, pursuant to the provisions of General Laws, Chapter 60, Section 79 and 80, hereby grant to said ~~city~~ town the parcel ~~parcels~~ of land described in the instrument of taking or tax collector's deed to which reference is made in the following schedule:

NAME OF PERSON ASSESSED IN THE YEAR OF THE TAX FOR WHICH THE LAND WAS TAKEN OR SOLD LOCATION OF PARCEL	INSTRUMENT OF TAKING OR TAX TITLE DEED				NAMES OF INTERESTED PERSONS SERVED BY REGISTERED MAIL WITH NOTICE OF SALE UNDER CHAPTER 60, SECTION 80 A.
	RECORDED		REGISTERED		
	Book	Page	Document No.	~~Certificate of Title No.~~	
Arnold P. Baldi	8593	046			Arnold P. Baldi
Land on Powder Mill Road, known as Lots 597 & 598.					113 Blackstone Street Boston, Massachusetts.
Plan 853 of 1931.					

(ATTACH SCHEDULE IF MORE SPACE IS NEEDED. STATE NUMBER OF SCHEDULES ATTACHED 0)

The land hereby granted was included in an affidavit made by The Commissioner of Corporations and taxation, recorded ~~registered~~ on January 17, 1962, in the Middlesex So. District Registry of Deeds, ~~Registry District,~~ Book 9972, Page 156, ~~Document No.~~, ~~Certificate of Title No.~~, relative to the value of certain parcels of land taken ~~purchased~~ by said ~~city~~ town for non-payment of taxes and to the validity of the tax titles held thereon; and was offered for sale at public auction on December 20, 1962, in accordance with a notice of sale posted on November 16, 1962, in Town Bulletin Board and Town House Bulletin Board
(SPECIFY PLACE WHERE NOTICE WAS POSTED)

[Strike out Paragraph (A) or (B) as the Circumstances Require]

(A) No bid ~~No bid deemed adequate by me~~ was made at the time and place appointed for the sale or at any adjournment thereof and the said ~~city~~ town therefore became the purchaser at an adjournment of said sale on Dec. 21, 1962

(B) The purchaser failed to pay the amount bid by him at the original time and place appointed for the sale, an adjournment of said sale on ...., 19...., within ten days thereafter, wherefore the sale became void and the said city town became the purchaser.

Executed as a sealed instrument this 21st day of December, 1962,

Mary E. Sheehan, Treasurer of the ~~City~~ Town of Concord

THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

Middlesex, ss. December 21, 1962

Then personally appeared the above-named Mary E. Sheehan and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his free act and deed as Treasurer as aforesaid, before me,

My commission expires August 18, 1967. Barbara H. Pratt
Notary Public — ~~Justice of the Peace~~

THIS FORM APPROVED BY COMMISSIONER OF CORPORATIONS AND TAXATION.

HOBBS & WARREN, INC. PUBLISHERS BOSTON FORM 1137

Parcel 3412-1
116 Shore Ave

CERTIFICATE OF CORPORATE VOTE

PURITAN VILLAGE HOMES, INC.

I, Bruce T. Quirk, duly elected clerk of Puritan Village Homes, Inc., certify that at a meeting of the directors and stockholders, duly called and held at the office of the corporation on August 22 , 1973, all of the directors and stockholders being present, upon motion made and seconded, it was unanimously voted:

> To accept the award of damages in the amount of $125,000 made in connection with a taking by the Town of Concord of land of the corporation consisting of approximately 9.2 acres on or near White Pond in Concord; to execute, deliver, and record a deed to the Town of Concord confirming the taking; to execute and deliver to said Town the general release of the corporation waiving all claims whatsoever in connection with the taking and conveyance and to authorize Robert E. Quirk, President to execute and deliver all documents necessary for the consummation of the foregoing transaction.

I further certify that Robert D. Quirk is the duly elected president of the corporation and that nothing authorized by this vote is inconsistent with the charter or by-laws of the corporation.

A True Copy Attest:

Bruce T. Quirk, Clerk

PARCEL C

EASTERLY	by Shore Drive as shown on said plan, 84 feet more or less;
SOUTHEASTERLY	by Varick Street as shown on said plan, 112.55 feet more or less;
SOUTHWESTERLY	by Hemlock Street as shown on said plan, 238.31 feet more or less;
WESTERLY	by land of Ludlam as shown on said plan, 31 feet more or less;
NORTHERLY	by land of LeBlanc and land of Fitzpatrick as shown on said plan, 162.5 feet more or less;
EASTERLY	by land of Chaves as shown on said plan, 64.9 feet more or less;
NORTHERLY	by land of Chaves as shown on said plan, 100 feet more or less;

Containing an area of 26,240 square feet more or less, according to said plan.

For my title see deed of Bruce T. Quirk to Puritan Village Homes, Inc., dated July 20,1973 and recorded with Middlesex South District Deeds Book 12483 Page 139 - 140 - 141.

Also Hemlock Street.

NORTHEASTERLY	by Parcel C as shown on said plan, 238.31 feet more or less;
SOUTHEASTERLY	by Varick Street as shown on said plan;
SOUTHWESTERLY	by Parcel B as shown on said plan, 184.86 feet more or less;
WESTERLY	by land of Ludlam as shown on said plan.

This deed is given in confirmation of a taking by the Selectmen of the Town of Concord to be recorded herewith.

MASSACHUSETTS QUITCLAIM DEED BY CORPORATION (LONG FORM) 786

3822-73 B3 [illegible] 137RE **16.00

P 11 5/16-08

Puritan Village Homes, Inc.,

a corporation duly established under the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts

and having its usual place of business at
29 Hudson Road, Sudbury, Middlesex County, Massachusetts,

for consideration paid, ~~and in full consideration of~~

grants to the INHABITANTS OF THE TOWN OF CONCORD, A MUNICIPAL CORPORATION DULY ORGANIZED BY LAW and having a usual place of business at the Town House in said Concord, acting by and through ~~with quitclaim covenants~~ its Natural Resources Commission for Conservation Commission under the provision of General Laws, Chapter 40, Section 8 (c) and General Laws Chapter 41, Section 69 (g)
with QUITCLAIM COVENANTS (Description and encumbrances, if any)

The land on or near White Pond in Concord, Middlesex County, Massachusetts, being shown as Parcels A, B, and C and Hemlock Street on a plan entitled "Plan of Land in Concord, Massachusetts, owned by as noted", drawn by Colburn Engineering, Hudson, Massachusetts dated June 25,1973 and REVISED July 13,1973 and recorded with Middlesex South District Deeds at Book 12483, page 139, bounded and described as follows:

PARCEL A

NORTHWESTERLY	by White Pond as shown on said plan, 568 feet more or less;
EASTERLY	by land of Ludlam as shown on said plan, 349 feet more or less;
NORTHWESTERLY	by land of Ludlam as shown on said plan, 153.55 feet more or less;
EASTERLY	by Parcel B, Varick Street, land of Michalski and land of the Town of Concord as shown on said plan, 491 feet more or less;
SOUTHEASTERLY	by land of the Town of Concord as shown on said plan, 202 feet more or less;
SOUTHEASTERLY	by land of Sperry Rand Corp. as shown on said plan, 218.67 feet more or less;
SOUTHWESTERLY	by land of Sperry Rand Corp. as shown on said plan, 678 feet more or less;

Containing an area of 8.0 acres more or less, according to said plan.

PARCEL B

NORTHEASTERLY	by Hemlock Street as shown on said plan, 184.86 feet more or less;
SOUTHEASTERLY	by Varick Street as shown on said plan, 198.70 feet more or less; and
WESTERLY	by Parcel A as shown on said plan, 175.99 feet more or less;

Containing an area of 13,120 square feet more or less, according to said plan.

In witness whereof, the said Puritan Village Homes, Inc. has caused its corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed, acknowledged and delivered in its name and behalf by Robert D. Quirk its President hereto duly authorized, this ~~sixteenth~~ 22nd day of August in the year one thousand nine hundred and seventy three

Signed and sealed in presence of

PURITAN VILLAGE HOMES, INC.
by Robert D. Quirk
By Robert D. Quirk, President
Duly Authorized

The Commonwealth of Massachusetts

Middlesex ss. August ~~16~~ 22, 1973

Then personally appeared the above named Robert D. Quirk, President and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be the free act and deed of the Puritan Village Homes, Inc. before me

Notary Public—Justice of the Peace

My commission expires Dec

CHAPTER 183 SEC. 6 AS AMENDED BY CHAPTER 497 OF 1969

Every deed presented for record shall contain or have endorsed upon it the full name, residence and post office address of the grantee and a recital of the amount of the full consideration thereof in dollars or the nature of the other consideration therefor, if not delivered for a specific monetary sum. The full consideration shall mean the total price for the conveyance without deduction for any liens or encumbrances assumed by the grantee or remaining thereon. All such endorsements and recitals shall be recorded as part of the deed. Failure to comply with this section shall not affect the validity of any deed. No register of deeds shall accept a deed for recording unless it is in compliance with the requirements of this section.

Parcel 3416-1
400B Fitchburg Tpk

Parcel Unisys Legal Stuff
3416-1

Sperry Land
White Pond Reservation

QUITCLAIM DEED

TPL - New York, Inc., a New York corporation, with an address of 67 Batterymarch Street, Boston, MA 02110, for consideration paid of THREE HUNDRED TWENTY THREE THOUSAND FOUR HUNDRED THIRTY FIVE DOLLARS ($323,435), hereby grants, with quitclaim covenants, to the Town of Concord, a municipal corporation located in Middlesex County, Massachusetts with an address of Town House, 22 Monument Square, Concord, Massachusetts 01742, that certain parcel of land located in Concord, Middlesex County, Massachusetts more particularly described on Exhibit A attached hereto, together with the improvements thereon, if any (the "Premises").

The Premises are conveyed subject to a perpetual, non-exclusive easement, in favor of the adjoining land of the Town of Sudbury shown as Lot 4 on the Plan (as defined in Exhibit A), shown as "20' Wide Pedestrian Access Easement" on the Plan allowing residents of the Town of Sudbury access to the Premises for passive recreational use (but specifically excluding swimming and all motorized vehicles other than emergency vehicles), subject to the reasonable rules and regulations imposed from time to time by the Town of Concord on such use by its own citizens, and the right to maintain said easement.

The Premises are conveyed with the benefit of a perpetual, non-exclusive easement across the adjoining property owned by the Town of Sudbury and the property of the grantor shown as Lot 6 on the Plan shown as "50' Wide Driveway Access Easement" and "20' Wide Pedestrian Access Easement" on the Plan, allowing Concord residents access to the Premises for passive recreational use, subject to the reasonable rules and regulations imposed from time to time by the Town of Sudbury on such use by its own citizens, and allowing the Town of Concord access for motor vehicles for municipal purposes, including without limitation emergency rescue, police, fire protection, and conservation purposes, and the right to maintain said easement.

For grantor's title, see deed of Unisys Corporation dated December 31, 1991 and recorded with the Middlesex South Registry of Deeds in Book 21653, Page 152 and Certificate of Title No. 191942.

Executed under seal as of January 31, 1992.

TPL - NEW YORK, INC.

By: Ernest Cook
Its Vice President
Duly Authorized

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

County of Suffolk January 31, 1992

Then personally appeared the above-named Ernest Cook, as Vice President of TPL - New York, Inc., and acknowledged the foregoing to be the free act and deed of said corporation, before me.

Julie A. Ledoux
Notary Public
My commission expires: Sept. 7, 1995

BIAL/TPL/AE7

APPENDIX A - Page 2

The Premises shall be conveyed subject to the following:

(a) An easement, shown as a 20-foot wide pedestrian access easement on that certain plan [the Land Court plan], in favor of the adjoining property owned by the Town of Sudbury allowing Sudbury residents access to the Premises for passive recreational use (but specifically excluding swimming and all motorized vehicles other than emergency vehicles), subject to the reasonable rules and regulations imposed from time to time by the Town of Concord on such use by its own citizens, and the right to maintain said easement; and

(b) An easement providing Unisys Corporation with access to the Premises to the extent reasonably necessary to perform its obligations under the indemnity described in the next Section, together with any necessary access to utility connections and easements to utility companies.

The Premises shall be conveyed with the benefit of an appurtenant easement across the adjoining property owned by the Town of Sudbury, shown as a 50-foot wide driveway access easement and a 20-foot wide pedestrian access easement on that certain plan [the Land Court plan], allowing Concord residents access to such property for passive recreational use, subject to the reasonable rules and regulations imposed from time to time by the Town of Sudbury on such use by its own citizens, and allowing the Town of Concord access for motor vehicles for municipal purposes, including without limitation emergency rescue, police, fire protection, and conservation purposes, and the right to maintain said easement.

AMENDMENT TO PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT

Reference is made to that certain Purchase and Sale Agreement (the "Agreement") dated December 28, 1991 between The Trust for Public Land ("Seller") and the Town of Concord ("Buyer") for an area of land consisting of approximately forty (40) acres located adjacent to White Pond in Concord, Massachusetts.

For good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Seller and Buyer hereby agree to amend the Agreement as follows:

1. The time for performance and delivery of the deed set forth in Paragraph 8 of the Agreement is extended until 10:00 a.m. on January 31, 1992, time still being of the essence of the Agreement as extended.

2. Paragraph 34 included in the Rider to the Agreement shall be amended to read as follows:

> 34. Buyer in its sole discretion may at any time prior to January 30, 1992 elect to terminate all obligations hereunder by delivery to Seller of notice that Buyer has exercised this right. If Buyer does so elect, Seller shall promptly return to Buyer all funds received by Seller as a deposit hereunder. If Buyer fails so to terminate before such date, then this Paragraph shall on and after such date be void and this Agreement shall be fully binding upon the parties.

In all other respects, the Agreement is hereby ratified and confirmed.

This Amendment, executed in multiple counterparts, is intended to take effect as a sealed instrument.

SELLER:

THE TRUST FOR PUBLIC LAND
By Its Attorney:

Gregory P. Bialecki
Hill & Barlow
One International Place
Boston, MA 02110

BUYER:

TOWN OF CONCORD
By Its Attorney:
Deborah P Fawcett
Deborah P. Fawcett
Nutter, McClennen & Fish
One International Place
Boston, MA 02110-2699

1430v15

Cf. 5459 Book 34 Page 377

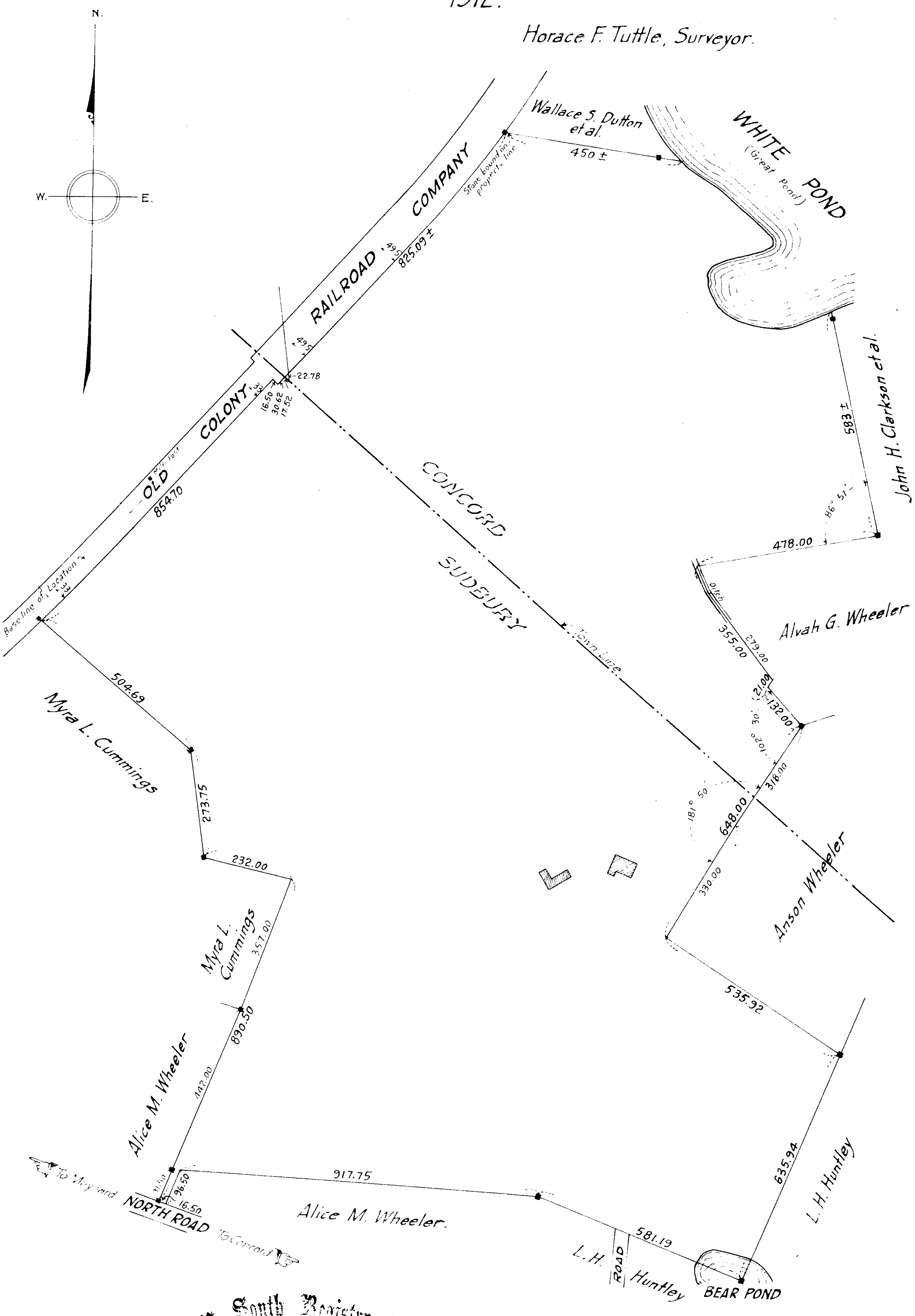
4054 A.

Plan of Land in Concord and Sudbury.

Scale 100 feet to an inch.

1912.

Horace F. Tuttle, Surveyor.



Middlesex South Registry District

OCT [illegible] 1914

RECEIVED FOR REGISTRATION

10 O'CLOCK 15 M. A. M

Copy of part of plan
filed in
LAND REGISTRATION OFFICE
OCT. 18, 1912
Scale of this plan 300 feet to an inch
C. B. Humphrey, Surveyor for Court

Parcel 3267
1 Seymour St

DEC31-70 AM 11:17 117RE ** 7.50

BK 11938 PG 626

THIS DEED NOT VALID UNLESS RECORDED IN THE PROPER REGISTRY OF DEEDS WITHIN 60 DAYS AFTER THE SALE

FORM 470

17.50

TREASURER'S DEED TO MUNICIPALITY
LAND OF LOW VALUE

THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

Concord
NAME OF CITY OR TOWN

OFFICE OF THE TREASURER

I, Mary E. Sheehan, Treasurer of the ~~City~~ Town of Concord, pursuant to the provisions of General Laws, Chapter 60, Section 79 and 80, hereby grant to said ~~city~~ town the parcel ~~parcels~~ of land described in the instrument of taking or tax collector's deed to which reference is made in the following schedule:

NAME OF PERSON ASSESSED IN THE YEAR OF THE TAX FOR WHICH THE LAND WAS TAKEN OR SOLD LOCATION OF PARCEL	INSTRUMENT OF TAKING OR TAX TITLE DEED				NAMES OF INTERESTED PERSONS SERVED BY REGISTERED MAIL WITH NOTICE OF SALE UNDER CHAPTER 60, SECTION 60 A.
	RECORDED		REGISTERED		
	Book	Page	Document No.	Certificate of Title No.	
Claude A. & Isabella H. Rogers Lots 500 and 501 Seymour Street	9684	149	- - -	- - -	Claude A. & Isabella H.Rogers

(ATTACH SCHEDULE IF MORE SPACE IS NEEDED. STATE NUMBER OF SCHEDULES ATTACHED None)

The land hereby granted was included in an affidavit made by The Commissioner of Corporations and taxation, recorded ~~registered~~ on November 6, 1970, in the Middlesex South District Registry of Deeds, ~~Registry District~~, Book 11915, Page 260, Document No. - - -, Certificate of Title No. - - -, relative to the value of certain parcels of land taken ~~purchased~~ by said ~~city~~ town for non-payment of taxes and to the validity of the tax titles held thereon; and was offered for sale at public auction on December 15, 1970, Advertised-Concord Journal-November 19, 1970 in accordance with a notice of sale posted on November 20, 1970, in Town House (Bulletin Board)
(SPECIFY PLACE WHERE NOTICE WAS POSTED)

[Strike out Paragraph (A) or (B) as the Circumstances Require]

(A) No bid ~~No bid deemed adequate by me~~ was made at the time and place appointed for the sale or at any adjournment thereof and the said ~~city~~ town therefore became the purchaser at an adjournment of said sale on December 16, 1970.

(B) ~~The purchaser failed to pay the amount bid by him at the original time and place appointed for the sale, an adjournment of said sale on , 19 , within ten days thereafter, wherefore the sale became void and the said city town became the purchaser.~~

Executed as a sealed instrument this 17th day of December, 1970.

Mary E. Sheehan, Treasurer of the ~~City~~ Town of Concord

THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

Middlesex, ss. December 17, 1970

Then personally appeared the above-named Mary E. Sheehan and acknowledged the foregoing instrument to be his free act and deed as Treasurer as aforesaid, before me,

My commission expires August 31, 1973

Notary Public — Justice of the Peace

THIS FORM APPROVED BY COMMISSIONER OF CORPORATIONS AND TAXATION.

HOBBS & WARREN, INC., PUBLISHERS BOSTON FORM 1137

Appendix C

Hydrologic and Nutrient Modeling Spreadsheets

White Pond, Concord, MA - HYDROLOGIC ASSESSMENT

									Source:
Watershed for White Pond =		113.5	acres		4,944,060.0	SF	0.2	sq mi	GIS delineated from topo
Pond Area		39.4	acres		1,716,264.0	SF	159,446.1	meters2	GIS delineated from orthophotography
Area of Watershed - Pond Area		74.1	acres		3,227,796.0	SF			Calculation
Lake Circumference		6,180.0	feet						GIS delineated from orthophotography
Lake Volume		46,699,681	cubic feet				1,322,387.9	meters3	Calculated from GIS bathmetry contours
Area influenced by seepage		1,854,000.0	ft2	=	172242.162	m2			Estimated from seepage survey and bathy data
Groundwater (data)		3.1	l/m2/day	=	0.109	cf/m2/day			Seepage survey data
				=	18848.460	cf/day			
				=	0.218	cfs			
Annual PPT/yr		44.41	inches				179,857	meters3	Bedford Airport average annual precip
Annual PPT - ET	21.44	1.79	ft/yr		0.10	cfs			NRCC, based on 1975-2004
Runoff (watershed)	2.57	0.21	ft/yr		0.02	cfs			
Base Flow (Streams) as measured during dry weather				0	0.00	cfs			No surface inlets

	Ground	PPT	Surfacewater	Total		Proportion
Dry	0.218	0.000	0.000	0.218		0.65
Wet	0.000	0.097	0.022	0.119		0.35
Total	**0.218**	**0.097**	**0.022**	**0.337**	cfs	
	194,811	86,831	19,596	301,238	m3/yr	
Proportion	0.65	0.29	0.07			
			692,039	10,638,119	CubicFt/Yr	
			19,596,378	301,238,019	L/yr	

Estimated range of total input into lake:

(1.5 to 2 cfs/sq mi of watershed) =

0.27 to 0.35 cfs

White Pond

In-lake P derived from surface and bottom depth

IN-LAKE MODELS FOR PREDICTING PHOSPHORUS LOADS AND CONCENTRATIONS

THE TERMS

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	UNITS	DERIVATION	VALUE	
TP	Lake Total Phosphorus Conc.	ppb	From data or model	10.00	Enter Value
L	Phosphorus Load to Lake	g P/m2/yr	From data or model	0.02	Enter Value
TPin	Influent (Inflow) Phosphorus	ppb	From data	50.00	Enter Value
TPout	Effluent (Outlet) Phosphorus	ppb	From data	10.00	Enter Value
I	Inflow	m3/yr	From data	301,238	Enter Value
A	Lake Area	m2	From data	159,446.1	Enter Value
V	Lake Volume	m3	From data	1,322,387.9	Enter Value
Z	Mean Depth	m	Volume/area	8.293635667	
F	Flushing Rate	flushings/yr	Inflow/volume	0.227798522	
S	Suspended Fraction	no units	Effluent TP/Influent TP	0.2	
Qs	Areal Water Load	m/yr	Z(F)	1.889277944	
Vs	Settling Velocity	m	Z(S)	1.658727133	
R	Retention Coefficient (from TP)	no units	(TPin-TPout)/TPin	0.8	
Rp	Retention Coefficient (settling rate)	no units	((Vs+13.2)/2)/(((Vs+13.2)/2)+Qs)	0.797258222	
Rlm	Retention Coefficient (flushing rate)	no units	1/(1+F^0.5)	0.676918629	
D	Detention Time	years	1/F	4.389844116	
	Detention Time (days)			1602.293102	

THE MODELS

NAME	FORMULA	PREDICTION CONC. (ppb)	PREDICTION LOAD (g/m2/yr)
Mass Balance	TP=L/(Z(F))*1000	10	
(minimum load)	L=TP(Z)(F)/1000		0.02
Kirchner-Dillon 1975	TP=L(1-Rp)/(Z(F))*1000	2	
(K-D)	L=TP(Z)(F)/(1-Rp)/1000		0.09
Vollenweider 1975	TP=L/(Z(S+F))*1000	5	
(V)	L=TP(Z)(S+F)/1000		0.04
Reckhow 1977 (General)	TP=L/(11.6+1.2(Z(F)))*1000	2	
(Rg)	L=TP(11.6+1.2(Z(F)))/1000		0.14
Larsen-Mercier 1976	TP=L(1-Rlm)/(Z(F))*1000	3	
(L-M)	L=TP(Z)(F)/(1-Rlm)/1000		0.06
Jones-Bachmann 1976	TP=0.84(L)/(Z(0.65+F))*1000	2	
(J-B)	L=TP(Z)(0.65+F)/0.84/1000		0.09
Average of Model Values		3	
(without mass balance)			0.08
Reckhow 1977 (Anoxic)	TP=L/(0.17(Z)+1.13(Z(F)))*1000	5	
(Ra)	L=TP(0.17(Z)+1.13(Z(F)))/1000		0.04
From Vollenweider 1968			
Permissible Load	Lp=10^(0.501503(log(Z(F)))-1.0018)		0.14
Critical Load	Lc=2(Lp)		0.27
Mass Balance	TN=L/(Z(F))*1000	635	
(minimum load)	L=TN(Z)(F)/1000		1.20
Bachmann 1980	TN=L/(Z(C+F))*1000	271	
	L=TN(Z)(C+F)/1000		2.81

LOAD ANALYSIS

MODEL	ESTIMATED LOAD (kg/yr)	ESTIMATED LOAD (mg/L)	
Phosphorus			
Mass Balance (no loss)	3		
Kirchner-Dillon 1975	15		
Vollenweider 1975	6		
Reckhow 1977 (General)	22		
Larsen-Mercier 1976	9		
Jones-Bachmann 1976	14		
Model Average (without mass balance)	13	0.0437	
Reckhow 1977 (Anoxic)	6		
Permissible Load	22	0.0725	Permissible Conc.
Critical Load	44	0.1450	Critical Conc.
Nitrogen			
Mass Balance (no loss)	191	0.6	
Bachmann 1980	448		

PREDICTED WATER CLARITY

PREDICTED CHL AND WATER CLARITY

MODEL	Value
Mean Chlorophyll (ug/L)	
Dillon and Rigler 1974	0.4
Jones and Bachmann 1976	0.4
Oglesby and Schaffner 1978	1.2
Modified Vollenweider 1982	1.6
"Maximum" Chlorophyll (ug/L)	
Modified Vollenweider (TP) 1982	4.0
Vollenweider (CHL) 1982	2.3
Mod. Jones, Rast and Lee 1979	3.2
Secchi Transparency (M)	
Oglesby and Schaffner 1978 **(Avg)**	10.0
Modified Vollenweider 1982 **(Max)**	7.2

ADDENDUM FOR NITROGEN

TN	Lake Total Nitrogen Conc.	ppb	From data or model	635	Enter Value
L	Nitrogen Load to Lake	g N/m2/yr	From data or model	1.2	Enter Value
C	Coefficient of Attenuation	fraction/yr	2.7183^(0.5541(ln(F))-0.367)	0.305231559	

Appendix D

Summary of Prioritized Management Actions

Management Costs

Priority	Management Technique	Management Target	Location	Estimated Costs			
				Studies	Design/Permitting†	Implementation/Activity	Ongoing Costs
1	**Stabilize Areas of Recurring Erosion**	Eroding slopes near pond shoreline	Town lands on parcels 3412-1 and 3416-1 Stone Root Common land White Pond Associates, Inc. land	None currently required	Erosion controls in the buffer zone or within a Priority Habitat of Rare Species would require filing an NOI and coordinating with NHESP (MESA). Development of permitting level designs and filing permit applications likely $10,000 to $15,000.	Implementation costs vary depending on specific action but could be expected to range from $15,000 to $30,000 for the currently identified erosional areas.	Variable maintenance costs
2	**Manage Access through Town Lands**	General impact of public use	Town lands on parcels 3412-1 and 3416-1	Trail management plan to identify official trails and prohibited areas. Should provide steps for managing increased traffic from Bruce Freeman Rail Trail. Signage should be "branded" so that users clearly recognize it as authoritative. $5,000 to $15,000 depending on complexity desired	Minimal for signage or fencing in upland areas away from Priority Habitats NOI and MESA for physical actions in the buffer zone and Priority Habitats $5,000 - $10,000.	Prohibited area/trail closure costs may vary widely depending on whether permanent fencing is installed Visitor park pass or parking permit program could actually generate funding for maintenance and enforcement. Passage of by-laws to restrict use may not have a direct monetary cost.	Variable maintenance and enforcement costs.

Management Costs

Priority	Management Technique	Management Target	Location	Estimated Costs			
				Studies	Design/Permitting†	Implementation/Activity	Ongoing Costs
3	**Provide Public Toilet and Trash Receptacle at Public Access**	Nutrients, bacteria and floatables	State boat launch and adjacent parking area	None for trash receptacle or temporary toilet	Coordination with White Pond Associates and the Office of Fishing and Boating Access If permanent structure is desired, further design and permitting will be required.	Portable toilets can be rented for as little as $100/month, up to $300/month or more for models with more amenities. Delivery and weekly maintenance are typically included in the monthly costs. Heavy-duty commercial trash receptacles usually cost between $500 and $800 each. Additional costs would be associated with anchoring the receptacle.	Weekly maintenance included in monthly fee Nominal maintenance costs associated with pick-up.
4	**Public Education**	No specific target. However, issues associated with septic systems, pet waste management, invasive species and residential stormwater management could be useful to address.	Varies	No cost	Permit not usually required but varies by activity. Actions that require fill, excavation, structural components, etc (e.g., kiosk) may require local and even state permits.	Costs vary widely for educational materials and training. The cost for design and production of a brochure or basic interpretive sign is $2,000 to $3,000.	Costs are generally low for maintenance of signage. Ongoing costs vary widely for educational materials and training

Management Costs

Priority	Management Technique	Management Target	Location	Estimated Costs			
				Studies	Design/Permitting†	Implementation/Activity	Ongoing Costs
5	**Implement/ Upgrade Stormwater BMPs**	Stormwater runoff, erosion and associated pollutants	Public access road and launch area (on White Pond Associates, Inc. parcel)	May conduct study to prioritize BMP locations by potential to remove contaminants. Cost for such a study would be $5,000 to over $15,000 depending on scope.	Design and permitting of stormwater BMPs (Local NOI and possible MESA coordination) $10,000 - $15,000	Varies widely depending on final design of BMPs and site constraints. A minimum of $25,000 should be expected	Quarterly to annual maintenance costs typically associated with most BMPs
***Optional**	**Low-dose Nutrient Inactivation (alum, Phoslock or other agent)**	Nutrients and algae	In-pond	$2,000 - $3,000 for jar testing of water to determine appropriate dosage	$5,000 to $7,000 to file NOI with the Town and NHESP (MESA) coordination	$5,000 - $30,000 depending on formulation, dosage, and monitoring required by Order of Conditions (and/or NHESP)	Repeat treatments as needed. Costs similar to initial study and implementation.
***Optional**	**Biomanipulation**	Algae	In-pond	A fish and plankton-based quantitative, identification and enumeration would be required	Local NOI and NHESP (MESA) coordination $5,000 to $7,000	Cost varies widely depending on approach.	Biomanipulation typically requires an iterative process of stocking, harvesting and monitoring over several years, each with an associated cost.
Monitoring Action	**Pond Check-up and Adjustment of Management Plan**	No specific target	In-pond	Use Watershed Management Plan as basis. No additional studies required at this time.	No permit required	See ongoing costs	$4,000/year

Management Costs

Priority	Management Technique	Management Target	Location	Estimated Costs			
				Studies	Design/Permitting†	Implementation/Activity	Ongoing Costs
Monitoring Action	**Volunteer Boat Monitor or Weed Watchers Program**	Aquatic invasive species, especially macrophytes	In-pond/ public access ramp	No cost	No permit required	No mandatory costs	No mandatory costs
NR	**No-action Alternative**	None	NA	No monetary cost	No monetary cost	No monetary cost	No monetary cost

*Management action recommended as a contingency only if recurring problem arises

†Cost savings may be achieved by permitting more than one action at a time, where possible.

NR = Not Recommended